



**AXTEL S.A.B. DE C.V.**  
Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1  
Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L.  
C.P. 66215  
+52(81) 8114-0000

www.axtel.mx

**Ticker: "AXTELCPO"**

### **Annual Report**

*presented in accordance to the general provisions that apply to the Issuers of securities and to other participants of the securities market for the year ended on December 31 of 2012*

**Characteristics of the Securities:** The securities that are traded in the Mexican Stock Exchange (*Bolsa Mexicana de Valores*) ("**BMV**") are "Ordinary Participation Certificates" ("CPO's"), which are non-amortizable securities, issued under the CPO's Trust (which term is defined below), each of which represents 7 Series B, Class I Shares of the capital stock of Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Axtel" or the "Company"). As of December 31, 2012, there are 1,238,959,485 CPOs that represent 8,672,716,395 Series B Class I Shares. The capital stock of Axtel is represented by 8,769,353,223 shares of the fixed portion of the capital stock, of which, 96,636,627 are Series A, Class I and 8,672,716,596 are Series B, Class I. As of December 31, 2012, the capital stock of Axtel does not have shares that have been issued or subscribed representing the variable portion of its capital stock.

*Axtel's CPOs and the shares that represent its capital stock, are both registered at the National Registry of Securities ("RNV"), and Axtel's CPOs are traded in the Mexican Stock Exchange. Registration of Axtel's CPOs and shares at the RNV have informative effects only, and does not imply a certification regarding the quality of the registered securities nor of Axtel's solvency or on the accuracy or reliability of the information contained in the Annual Report or validate the acts, if any, might have been made in contravention of the law.*

For any questions with regards to this Annual Report, please contact Mr. Adrian de los Santos at the phone number (81) 8114-1128 or via e-mail to [IR@axtel.com.mx](mailto:IR@axtel.com.mx).

This Annual Report is available at Axtel's web page at [www.axtel.mx](http://www.axtel.mx) and at the BMV's web page at [www.bmv.com.mx](http://www.bmv.com.mx).

San Pedro Garza García, N.L. as of April 30, 2013.

	Page
1) GENERAL INFORMATION	
1.1 Glossary of Terms and Conditions	4
1.2 Executive Summary	7
1.3 Risk Factors	9
1.3.1. Risk related to the Company	9
1.3.2. Risks related to the Telecommunications Industry in Mexico	17
1.3.3. Risks related to Mexico	18
1.3.4. Risks related to the CPOs	20
1.3.5. Other Risk Factors	23
1.4 Other Securities	24
1.5 Significant Changes to the Duties of the Registered Shares in the Record Book	24
1.6 Use of Proceeds	24
1.7 Public Domain Documents	24
2) THE COMPANY	
2.1 History and Development of The Company	25
2.2 Business Overview	26
2.2.1. General	26
2.2.2. Competitive Strengths	27
2.2.3. Business Strategy	28
2.3 Business Activity	31
2.4 Channels of Distribution.	32
2.5 Patents, Licenses, Trademarks and Other Contracts	35
2.5.1. Company's Concessions	35
2.5.2. Main Trademarks	36
2.5.3. Interconnection	36
2.6 Main Customers	39
2.6.1. Markets	39
2.7 Applicable Legislation and Tax Law	41
2.7.1. Current Regulatory Environment of the Telecommunications Industry	41
2.7.2. Limitation on capital stock investments by foreign shareholders- Foreign Investment Law	43
2.7.3. Tax situation; Income Tax (ISR), asset tax (IMPAC), Flat Tax (IETU) and Employee Profit Share (PTU).	44
2.8 Human Resources	46
2.9 Environmental Performance and Social Responsibility	46
2.10 Market Information- Mexican Telecommunications Industry	47
2.11 Corporate Structure	49
2.12 Description of Main Assets – Network of The Company	50
2.12.1. Facilities.	50
2.12.2. Telecommunications Network	50
2.12.3. Network deployment strategy	51
2.12.4. Access Connectivity	51
2.12.5. Local Network	52
2.12.6. Long Distance Network	52
2.12.7. Switching	53
2.12.8. Network Administration	53
2.12.9. Information Technology Systems	53
2.13. Judicial, Administrative and other Legal Proceedings	54
2.14. Capital Stock	56
2.15. Dividends	59
3) FINANCIAL INFORMATION	60
3.1 Selected Financial Information	60
3.2 Financial Information per Line of Business	63

3.3	Relevant Finance Agreements	65
3.4	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operation results of the Company	67
3.4.1.	Results of Operations	67
3.4.2.	Financial Position, Liquidity and Capital Resources	69
3.4.3.	Control and Procedures	83
3.5	Estimates, Provisions, And Critical Accounting Policies	85
3.6	Impacts on the adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)	86
4)	MANAGEMENT	89
4.1	External Auditors	89
4.2	Transactions With Related Parties and Conflict of Interests	89
4.3	Senior Management and Shareholders	91
4.4	Company Bylaws and Other Agreements	99
5)	STOCK MARKET	106
5.1	Shareholders Structure	106
5.2	Stock Performance in the Stock Market	107
5.3	Market Maker	108
6)	AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES	109
	- External Auditor Certificate	110
7)	ANNEX	
	ANNEX A – Audited Financial Statements as of December 31, 2012, 2011 and January 1st 2011	111
	ANNEX B – Annual Report of the Activities of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee	

## 1) GENERAL INFORMATION

### 1.1) Glossary of Terms and Definitions

The following glossary includes the definitions of the main terms and abbreviations used in this Annual Report:

“Shares”	Ordinary shares, nominative, without par value, representative of the capital stock of the Company.
“Series A shares”	Ordinary shares of the Series A, Class I, nominative, without par value, representing the fixed portion of the Company’s capital stock, which grant to its holders the exact same rights as the Series B shares
“Series B shares”	Ordinary shares of the Series B, Class I, nominative, without par value, representing the fixed portion of the Company’s capital stock, which grant to its holders the exact same rights as the Series A shares
“America Móvil”	América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V. including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“Accival”	Acciones y Valores Banamex, S.A. de C.V., Casa de Bolsa, Integrante del Grupo Financiero Banamex.
“ADS” o “ADSs”	American Depositary Shares, each one representing 7 CPOs, and each CPO representing 7 Series B Shares.
“Alestra”	Alestra, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Avantel Concesionaria”	Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Avantel Infraestructura”	Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Avantel”	Both, Avantel Concesionaria y Avantel Infraestructura.
“Axtel” or the “Company”	Means Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V., together with its subsidiaries, except when the context needs that the term Axtel refers only to Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Banamex”	Banco Nacional de México, S.A. integrante de Grupo Financiero Banamex and its affiliates.
“BMV”	Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, S.A.B. de C.V. ( <i>Mexican Stock Exchange</i> ).
“Cablemás”	Cablemás, S.A. de C.V.
“Cablevisión”	Empresas Cablevisión, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Central Switchboard”	Equipment that frees voice data and does the pertinent connections, allowing the calls to be realized.
“Circular Letter ”	Means the general provisions that apply to the Issuers of securities and to other participants of the securities market, issued by the CNBV and published in the Official Federal Gazette on Wednesday March 19, 2003, as updated pursuant to the resolutions issued on the Official Gazette on Tuesday October 7, 2003, Monday September 6, 2004, Friday September 22, 2006, Friday September 19, 2008, Tuesday January 27, 2009, Wednesday July 22, 2009, Tuesday December 29, 2009, Friday December 10, 2010, Monday December 20, 2010, Wednesday March 16, 2011, Wednesday July, 27, 2011, Wednesday August 31, 2011, Wednesday December 28, 2011, Thursday February 16, 2012, and Friday October 12 of 2012
“CNBV”	Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores. ( <i>Mexican Banking and Securities Commission</i> ).

“Cofeco”	Comisión Federal de Competencia. ( <i>Federal Antitrust Commission</i> ).
“Cofetel”	Comisión Federal de Telecomunicaciones ( <i>Federal Telecommunications Commission</i> ).
“CFE”	Comisión Federal de Electricidad ( <i>Federal Electricity Commission</i> ).
“DMS Switch” or “DMS equipment”	Nortel Networks’ Central Switchboard model DMS100.
“CPOs”	Ordinary Participation Certificates, which are non-amortizable securities, issued under the CPOs Trust, each of which represents, 7 Series B Shares of Axtel’s capital stock.
“dollars”, EU\$, “U.S.\$”, Dollars or “USD”	Current currency of the United States of America.
“Financial Statements”	The Financial Statements.
“Audited Financial Statements”	The audited financial statements of the Company for the fiscal years ended on December 31, 2012(reformulated) and 2011 and January 1 <sup>st</sup> of 2011 (reformulated).
“United States”	The United States of America.
“CPOs Trust”	It means the Irrevocable Trust Agreement No. 80471 named AXTEL CPO's, dated November 30, 2005, entered between the Company, as settlor, and Nacional Financiera, Sociedad Nacional de Crédito, Institución de Banca de Desarrollo, Fiduciary Division, as trustee, the purpose of which is, among others, to establish a mechanism that allows the allocation of the B Series Shares into the trust for the issuance of CPOs that are eligible for trading in the BMV.
“Trustee” or “NAFIN”	Nacional Financiera, Sociedad Nacional de Crédito, Institución de Banca de Desarrollo, Fiduciary Division, as trustee of the CPOs Trust.
“FTTH”	Fiber to the Home. Optical Fiber to home or business.
“GHz”	Gigahertz (Thousands of millions of cycles per second) Frequency relative to a time unit.
“GPON”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gigabit Passive Optical Network</li> </ul>
“Indeval”	S.D. Indeval, S.A. de C.V., Institución para el Depósito de Valores.
“INEGI”	Instituto Nacional de Estadística Geografía e Informática ( <i>National Institute of Statistics, Geography and Informatics of Mexico</i> ).
“IP”	Internet Protocol.
“Iusacell” or “Grupo Iusacell”	The following companies, together or individually: Iusacell PCS, S.A. de C.V., Iusacell PCS de México, S.A. de C.V., Portatel del Sureste, S.A. de C.V., Comunicaciones Celulares de Occidente, S.A. de C.V., Sistemas Telefónicos Portátiles Celulares, S.A. de C.V., Telecomunicaciones del Golfo, S.A. de C.V., Operadora Unefón, S.A. de C.V. and SOS Telecomunicaciones, S.A. de C.V.
“IVA”	Mexican Value Added Tax.
“LD”	Long Distance.
“LFT”	Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones ( <i>Federal Telecommunications Law</i> )
“LGSM”	Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles ( <i>General Law of Mercantile Companies</i> ).

“LMV”	Ley del Mercado de Valores ( <i>Mexican Securities Market Law</i> ) published in the Official National Gazette on December 30, 2005, as amended from time to time, including the amendments made on May 6, 2009.
“Maxcom”	Maxcom Telecomunicaciones, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Megacable”	Megacable Holdings, S.A.B. de C.V. including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“México”	United Mexican States.
“MHz”	Megahertz. Frequency in millions of cycles per Second. In radio, it refers to the number of oscillations of electromagnetic radiation per second.
“Nextel”	Comunicaciones Nextel de México S.A. de C.V.
“NIF”	Normas de Información Financiera ( <i>Mexican Financial Reporting Standards</i> ).
“IFRS”	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Mexican Financial International Reporting Standards.</i></li> </ul>
“Nokia”	Nokia Siemens Networks S.A. de C.V.
“pesos”, “M.N.”, “\$”, o “Ps.”	Current legal currency in Mexico.
“Promotora de Sistemas”	Promotora de Sistemas de Teleinformática, S.A. de C.V.
“SCJN”	Suprema Corte de Justicia de la Nación ( <i>Mexican Supreme Court of Justice</i> ).
“SCT”	Secretaría de Comunicaciones y Transportes. ( <i>Ministry of Communications and Transport</i> )
“Telcel”	Radiomóvil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. and/or affiliated companies that all together are subsidiaries of América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V.
“Telefónica Movistar” or “Grupo Telefónica”, or “Telefónica”	The following companies, together or individually: Pegaso PCS, S.A. de C.V., Baja Celular Mexicana, S.A. de C.V., Pegaso Comunicaciones y Sistemas, S.A. de C.V., Celular de Telefonía, S.A. de C.V., Telefonía Celular del Norte, S.A. de C.V., Movitel del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V., and Grupo de Telecomunicaciones Mexicanas, S.A. de C.V.
“Televisa”	Grupo Televisa S.A.B., including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“Tel Holding”	Telecomunicaciones Holding Mx, S. de R.L. de C.V.
“Telmex”	Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. de C.V. and/or Teléfonos del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V.
“Telnor”	Teléfonos del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V.
“TIC”	Information and Communication Technologies.
“TV Azteca”	TV Azteca S.A. de C.V.
“TVI”	Televisión Internacional S.A. de C.V.
“Adjusted EBITDA”	Means EBITDA minus not monetary items and other non recurrent expenditures (revenues).
“EBITDA”	Means Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and other non recurrent expenditures (revenues).

UGIs	Revenue Generator Units (Unidades Generadoras de Ingresos in Spanish)
“Unefón”	Operadora Unefón S.A. de C.V.
“Enterprise Value”	It means the market cap (stock price times the number of shares) plus the liabilities minus cash available.
“Verizon”	Verizon Communications Inc., including subsidiary and affiliate companies.
“VPN o VPNs”	Virtual Private Network.
WiMAX “WiMAX”	Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access, Standardized protocol of wireless broadband access known as the standard 802.16e that can be fixed, nomadic, portable and mobile.

## **1.2) Executive Summary**

Axtel is the Mexican telecommunications company with the fastest broadband service in Mexico, for the mass market, and one of the leading companies in TIC solutions in the corporate, financial and government sectors. The Company serves all market segments -corporate, business, financial, government, wholesale and residential, with the most robust offering of integrated communications services in the country. Its world-class network consists of different access technologies like fiber optics, fixed wireless access, point to point and point to multipoint links, in order to offer solutions tailored to the needs of its customers. Axtel's portfolio of services include the fastest broadband services for the mass market in Mexico through the GPON technology used by its FTTH Network, the most advanced solutions for data transmission and implementation of virtual private networks, web hosting, data centers, managed security, services for other telecommunications operators, voice services and pay television, among others.

The Company was incorporated under the corporate name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V., by means of public deed number 3,680, on July 22, 1994, granted by Rodolfo Vela de León, Public Notary No. 80 in Monterrey, Nuevo León. The first deed of such letter was recorded at the Public Registry of Property and Commerce in Monterrey, Nuevo León, under number 1566, 273, volume 417, Book 3, Second Part of Mercantile Companies, Section of Trade on August 5, 1994. In 1999, the Company changed its corporate name to Axtel, S.A. de C.V. As a consequence of certain amendments in the LMV, on December 4, 2006, the Company transformed into Axtel, Sociedad Anónima Bursátil de Capital Variable or S.A.B. de C.V. in compliance with the requirements and timelines of the LMV.

Since December 2005, Axtel's CPOs are traded in the BMV, so the Company periodically publishes its corporate, operating and financial information, which can be accessed in the web page of the BMV at <http://www.bmv.com.mx>. Likewise, the same information can be accessed in Axtel's web page at [www.axtel.mx](http://www.axtel.mx), including information regarding its products and services.

On August 31, 2007, an Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting was carried out, where among other things, the following resolutions were adopted: (i) to carry out a split of the shares that were outstanding, by means of the issuance and delivery to the shareholders of three new shares for each of the shares of the same class and series that they owned; (ii) and to amend the Sixth Clause of the bylaws of the Company.

By virtue of the approval of these resolutions of the Extraordinary General Shareholders Meeting of the Company regarding the split, an update of the shares that were registered in the RNV was requested to the CNBV so that a total of 8,769,353,223 nominative shares, without par value representing the common stock of the Company were registered, of which 96,636,627 were Series A and 8,672,716,596 were Series B shares. Currently, there are no shares that have been issued or subscribed in the variable portion of the capital stock of Axtel.

By virtue of the above and according to Clauses First numeral three and Seventh paragraph eight of the deed of issuance of ordinary participation certificates of the Company, article 228 O of the Negotiable Instruments and Commercial Transactions Law (*Ley General de Títulos y Operaciones de Crédito*) and other applicable provisions, an authorization from the CNBV was obtained for the amendment of the above mentioned deed of issuance as well as its appearance to the execution of the corresponding deed in order to increase the number of ordinary participation certificates that based on the mentioned deed of issuance were outstanding to remain in a total of 1,238,959,485 CPOs, representing 8,672,716,395 Series B Class I shares of Axtel's common stock that were outstanding. The request for an update of the RNV also included the increase in the number of CPOs derived from the split of such shares.

The corporate domicile of the Company is the municipality of San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, and its main offices are located in Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, México. Its telephone is (52) (81) 8114-0000 and its web page is [www.axtel.mx](http://www.axtel.mx).

Axtel is one of the strongest companies in the industry with annual sales of \$10,190 million pesos in 2012. Our value-added solutions on IP technology make the convergence of voice services, data and video possible.



Axtel believes that after the acquisition of Avantel in December 2006, it consolidated its position as the second largest integrated services provider of fixed telephony in Mexico and one of the main operators of virtual private networks in the country.

The thirty-nine metropolitan areas where Axtel provides its integrated communications services as of December 31 2012 are: Mexico City, Monterrey, Guadalajara, Puebla, Toluca, Leon, Queretaro, San Luis Potosi, Saltillo, Aguascalientes, Ciudad Juarez, Tijuana, Torreon (Laguna Region), Veracruz, Chihuahua, Celaya, Irapuato, Victoria City, Reynosa, Tampico, Cuernavaca, Merida, Morelia, Pachuca, Hermosillo, San Juan del Rio, Xalapa, Durango, Villahermosa, Acapulco, Mexicali, Cancun, Zacatecas, Matamoros, Nuevo Laredo, Culiacan, Mazatlan, Coatzacoalcos and Minatitlan.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company had close to one million active lines representing 709 thousand customers in service plus 41 thousand long distance pre-paid service users. With respect to the twelve month period ended on December 31, 2012, Axtel generated income, operating losses and Adjusted EBITDA for the amounts of \$10,190 million pesos, \$535 million pesos and \$2,738 million pesos, respectively. The Company's financial information is contained in more detail in paragraph 3) FINANCIAL INFORMATION of this Annual Report.

As of December 31, 2012, 66% of the lines in service came from residential customers and the remaining 34% from business customers. For the twelve months period ended on December 31, 2012, 38% of the revenue came from massive customers (residential and micro-enterprise customers), 19% from government, 25% came from medium and large businesses and financial institutions and the remaining 17% came from international LD incoming calls, telephone operators (carriers) and public telephone services.

In what regards to the behavior of the CPO, as of December 31<sup>st</sup>, 2012, the Company's CPO closed at \$2.91 pesos per CPO. For more details of the CPO through the years, see Section 5.2 Stock Performance in the Stock Market.

### **1.3) Risk Factors**

#### **1.3.1) Risks Related to the Company**

***We have a history of substantial losses and expect to incur future losses.***

Since our incorporation in 1994 and as of December 31, 2012, we have incurred a cumulative net loss of Ps. 2,315 million. As noted in our financial statements, in recent periods we have experienced declines in revenues and cash flow and have experienced liquidity constraints. We have adopted plans to address our liquidity situation, including the exchange offer successfully completed in January 31, 2013, however, if we continue to incur future losses, we may be required to declare bankruptcy, liquidate or reorganize.

***Our revenues, operating income and Adjusted EBITDA have declined.***

In 2012, the Company recorded decreases in revenues, operating income and EBITDA of 6%, 1250% and 23%, respectively, as compared to 2011, as a result of a decrease in international traffic and cellular revenues and an increase in operating expenses. If these declines continue in the future, our results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Since January 2012, our EBITDA has been declining due to price competition. We have an Adjusted EBITDA generation of Ps. 2,738 and Ps. 3,569 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and financial ratios with net debt (i.e., total debt net of cash and cash equivalents) to Adjusted EBITDA of 4.0x and 3.1x as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and Adjusted EBITDA to net interest expense of 2.6x and 3.6x for the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

***A higher leverage could affect our growth and operating results.***

As of December 31, 2012, our total debt and accrued interest, stood at Ps. 11,623 and Ps. 276 million pesos, respectively. The resulting increase in debt service costs could reduce the amount of cash which would otherwise be available to invest in the expansion of our business or to meet other obligations. Likewise, an increase in our

leverage could reduce our access to new financing sources on favorable terms, and as a consequence, limit our growth and affect our operating results.

***We may need additional financing.***

We may require additional financing in the future to fund our operations. We operate a capital intensive business. Since our inception and as of December 31, 2012, we have invested over Ps. 35,653 million in building our infrastructure. We expect to make additional investments in future years as we selectively expand our network into other areas of Mexico in order to exploit market opportunities as well as to maintain our existing network and facilities. In addition, we operate in a highly regulated industry and we face the regulatory risk of having a Mexican governmental agency mandate increased capital expenditures or our incurrence of other expenses not currently contemplated. We cannot assure you that we will have sufficient resources to make such investments or cover potential expenses mandated by governmental agencies and that, if needed, any financing will be available in the future or on terms acceptable to us. In addition, our ability to incur additional indebtedness will be restricted by the terms of agreements currently in place or into which we may enter in the future.

Adverse and volatile conditions in the Mexican and international credit markets, including higher interest rates, reduced liquidity or decreased interest by financial institutions in lending to us, have in the past and may in the future increase our cost of borrowing or refinancing maturing indebtedness, with adverse consequences to our financial condition and results of operations. We cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance any indebtedness we may incur or otherwise obtain funds by selling assets or raising equity to make required payments on maturing indebtedness.

***Our network growth strategy may fail to generate the revenues we anticipate.***

Since our incorporation and through December 31, 2012, we have invested approximately Ps.35,653 million in network and infrastructure and according to our projections we will have to make significant additional expenditures to maintain and upgrade our network and to increase our capacity and our business for the future. These expenditures, together with operating expenses, may affect our cash flow and profitability, particularly if the expenditures do not lead to additional revenue. We also anticipate that, in addition to maintaining a strict control on the administration of the business, the continued growth will require us to attract and retain qualified personnel to efficiently manage such growth. If we are unable to meet the challenges that our growth presents, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***We depend on certain important customers for a significant portion of our revenues.***

Banamex, Verizon and Nextel had been the Company's main clients. These clients generated approximately 12% of our total revenues in 2012. Accordingly, our ability to maintain a satisfactory relationship with these customers has a direct impact on our revenues and profitability. In the case of Nextel de Mexico ("Nextel"), it represented 17% of Axtel revenues in 2005 compared to less than 2% in the fourth quarter of 2012. If we experience a similar situation with another major customer, or if these customers breach some or all the conditions established in their respective commercial agreements, or if such agreements are not renewed upon their respective expiration dates, our business, financial condition, revenues and results of operations could be adversely affected which may cause us to declare bankruptcy, liquidate or reorganize.

***We operate in a highly competitive environment and experience significant rate pressure, which may negatively affect our operating margins.***

The telecommunications industry in Mexico is becoming more competitive. Over the past eight years, we have not increased prices for local and long distance services to our customers. Competition from established telecom companies like Telmex, Alestra, S.A. de C.V. ("Alestra") and Maxcom Telecomunicaciones, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Maxcom"), has expanded and now includes cable companies like Megacable Holdings S.A.B. de C.V. and Televisa Cable Companies (Cablemás, S.A. de C.V., Empresas Cablevisión, S.A.B. de C.V. and Televisión Internacional, S.A. de C.V.). With the convergence of services, Axtel is also facing strong competition in voice and data service from mobile operators such as América Móvil, S.A.B. de C.V., Iusacell PCS, S.A. de C.V. and Telefónica Movistar.

We expect the Mexican telecommunications market to continue to experience pricing pressures, primarily as a result of:

- increased competition and focus by our competitors on increasing market share;
- recent technological advances that permit substantial increases in the transmission capacity of both new and existing fiber-optic networks, resulting in long distance overcapacity and rate pressure;
- larger share and penetration by traditional fixed-line competitors; and
- the further penetration of cable television operators into certain of our markets; and the continuous entrance of new competitors

Telmex, as the former state-owned telecommunications monopoly and dominant provider of local and other telecommunications services in Mexico, has significantly greater financial and other resources than those available to us. In addition, Telmex's nationwide network and concessions, as well as its established and long-standing customer base, give it a substantial competitive advantage over us.

Furthermore, given the concentration, declining prices and reduced margins of the Mexican Telecommunications market, price wars could result if Telmex attempts to maintain its dominant market position. If there are further declines in the price of telecommunication services in Mexico, we will be forced to competitively react to those price declines by lowering our margins or risk losing market share, which would adversely affect our operating results and financial position.

***Significant delays in the implementation and availability of new technologies or service access networks.***

Telecommunications companies constantly migrate to new technologies or access networks depending on the demand for services in the market and the characteristics of the technological alternatives available and their cost and adaptability to the enterprise ecosystem. From 2010, Axtel has dabbled significantly with different optical fiber technologies such as GPON last mile and Fiber Optic Modem ("FOM") to provide converged telecommunications services to its customers. However, these deployments might be susceptible to delays or to comply with expected capacities, resulting in slower growth and therefore adversely affect the operating results of the Company. Also, if any of our suppliers for FTTH optical fiber or ICT services fails to provide such services or equipment not allowing us to make the necessary deployment in order to have the penetration and coverage we seek, we could experience a negative impact on the results of the Company.

***An increase in future interconnection rates or in interconnection rates applicable to past years could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.***

Cofetel is in the process of resolving interconnection disputes between the Company and the mobile operators for years between 2005 and 2011 and could decide to establish higher interconnection rates compared to those rates effectively paid by Axtel to such mobile operators. If such resolutions are confirmed by the Mexican federal courts, Axtel may be obligated to reimburse to such mobile operators an approximate amount of up to Ps \$2,049 million. An adverse ruling from Cofetel could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Telmex") has challenged before federal courts certain resolutions issued by Cofetel pursuant to which Cofetel established lower interconnection rates for years between 2009 and 2011. If Telmex obtains a favorable resolution, the Company may be obligated to pay Telmex higher interconnection rates compared to those rates effectively paid to Telmex for such years. The Company has estimated the contingency in an approximate amount of up to Ps. 1,240 million. We believe that the rates set pursuant to Cofetel's administrative resolution will be sustained and therefore we have recognized costs based on the tariffs approved by Cofetel. However, we cannot assure you that the Federal Tax and Administrative Court will not rule against us by declaring Cofetel's resolutions null and void, increasing the rates we have to pay Telmex going forward, and possibly, by giving retroactive application to the pre-existing Ps. 0.75 tariff, thereby obligating us to pay the unpaid amounts invoiced by Telmex. An adverse ruling from the Federal Tax and Administrative Court could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

***We depend on key personnel; if they were to leave us, we might have an insufficient number of qualified employees.***

We believe that our ability to implement our business strategy and our future success depends on the continuous employment of our senior management team, in particular our president and chief executive officer, Tomás Milmo Santos. Our senior management team has extensive experience in the industry and is vital in maintaining some of our major customer relationships, which might be difficult to replace. The loss of the technical knowledge, management and industry expertise of these key employees could make it difficult for us to execute our business plan effectively and could result in delays in new products being developed, loss of customers and diversion of resources while we seek replacements.

***If we do not successfully maintain, upgrade and efficiently operate accounting, billing, customer service and management information systems, we may not be able to maintain and improve our operating efficiencies.***

Sophisticated information and processing systems are vital to our operations and growth and our ability to monitor costs, render monthly invoices for services, process customer orders, provide customer service and achieve operating efficiencies. We have installed the accounting, information and processing systems that we deem necessary to provide services efficiently. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully operate and upgrade such systems or complete the migration of some pending elements from Avantel's former operations onto such systems or that these systems will continue to perform as expected. Any failure in our information and processing systems could impair our ability to collect payment from customers and respond satisfactorily to customer needs.

***Our operations are dependent upon our ability to protect our network infrastructure.***

Our operations are dependent upon our ability to protect our network infrastructure against damage from fire, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, power loss, breaches of security, software defects and similar events and to construct networks that are not vulnerable to the effects of such events. The occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems at our facilities or at the sites of our switches could cause interruptions in the services we provide. The failure of a switch would result in the interruption of service to the customers served by that switch until necessary repairs were made or replacement equipment was installed. Repairing or replacing damaged equipment may be costly. Any damage or failure that causes interruptions in our operations could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We depend on Telmex for interconnection and we may be forced to pay higher interconnection fees in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

Telmex exerts significant influence on all aspects of the telecommunications markets in Mexico, including interconnection agreements. We use Telmex's network to terminate the vast majority of our customers' calls. The interconnection agreement between Axtel and Telmex expired on December 31, 2008. The contract contains provisions for its continuous application; if the agreement expires without an express extension agreed to by the parties, the agreement explicitly contemplates an automatic extension until both parties mutually agree to extend the expired agreement or execute a new interconnection agreement. For years 2009 to 2011, Cofetel has issued a resolution establishing interconnection rates for such years, which resolution has been challenged by Telmex. The rates for 2012 and 2013 are pending to be determined by Cofetel. If Telmex breaches some or all of the conditions established in the interconnection agreement or in the Cofetel's resolution mentioned above, we might be forced to offer services that will no longer be profitable and competitive. In addition, if the SCT or Cofetel cease to regulate Telmex's pricing, the resulting competitive climate could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The Federal and Administrative Justice Court may rescind or overturn the decision of Cofetel approving a reduction in termination rates for domestic long distance calls from Axtel to Telmex, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and our results of operations .***

In March 2009, Cofetel resolved a dispute procedure between Telmex interconnection and the Company, related to long distance calls termination rates to Telmex for 2009. In such administrative decision, Cofetel approved a reduction in termination rates of long distance calls, to be applied in cities where Telmex does not have

interconnection points. The above rates were reduced from \$ 0.75 pesos per minute to U.S. \$ 0.0105 or \$ 0.0080 per minute (depending on where the Company delivers the long distance traffic).

Until June of 2010, Telmex billed the Company for terminating long distance calls using the rates applicable prior to the resolution mentioned above. After that date, Telmex has billed the resulting amounts applying new interconnection rates. As of December 31, 2012, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company to Telmex based on the new rates, and the amounts invoiced by Telmex, is estimated at \$ 1.240 million, before taxes.

Telmex filed a petition for annulment before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice, requesting the annulment of the administrative decision issued by Cofetel. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) has a contingency in the case such Federal Court issues a resolution opposing the interests of the Company, and as a result, sets rates different from those set by Cofetel. Telmex was granted a suspension of interconnection rates established by Cofetel. Said suspension had effect on January 26, 2010, but failed to take effect on February 11, 2010, under which the Company elected to their right to annul such suspension counter-suing for damages that might have caused to Telmex. However, the Court reversed the issuance of Telmex guarantee in favor of the resolution P/140410/189 whereby Cofetel ruled the same low rates between Axtel and Telmex for 2010.

In January 2010, Cofetel ruled an interconnection proceeding dispute between Telmex and the Company (Avantel), related to the termination rates long distance calls to Telmex for 2009. In the administrative decision, Cofetel approved a reduction in termination rates of long distance calls, applied in cities where Telmex does not have interconnection points. The above rates were reduced from \$ 0.75 pesos per minute to U.S. \$ 0.0126, U.S. \$ 0.0105 or \$ 0.0080 per minute, depending on where the Company delivers the long distance traffic. Under this resolution, the Company would have paid in excess the amount of approximately \$ 20 million pesos. Telmex appealed that decision to the Federal Court of Fiscal and Administrative Justice, finding the appeal in its initial stage.

Also, in the month of May 2011, Cofetel ruled an interconnection proceedings dispute between Telmex and the Company, related to termination rates long distance calls to Telmex for 2011. In the administrative decision, Cofetel approved a reduction in termination rates of long distance calls. The above rates were reduced from U.S. \$ 0.0126, U.S. \$ 0.0105 or \$ 0.0080 per minute \$ 0.04530 and \$ 0.03951 pesos per minute, depending on where the Company delivers the long distance traffic. Telmex appealed that decision to the SCT, but the appeal was rejected. Telmex has challenged before the Federal Court of Fiscal and Administrative Justice, with the action in its initial stage.

***We rely on Telmex to maintain our leased last-mile links.***

We maintain a number of dedicated links and last-mile-access infrastructure under lease agreements with Telmex. If Telmex breaches the agreed contractual conditions, or an agreement is not renewed upon its expiration, and Telmex discontinues the provision of services before we are able to link these customers to our own network, there could be a material adverse effect on our operations and an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***A system failure could cause delays or interruptions of service, which could cause us to lose customers.***

To be successful, we will need to continue to provide our customers reliable service over our network. Some of the risks to our network and infrastructure include:

- physical damage to access lines;
- power surges or outages;
- software defects; and
- disruptions beyond our control.

Disruptions may cause interruptions in service or reduced capacity for customers, either of which could cause us to lose customers and incur additional expenses.

***Under Mexican law, our concessions could be expropriated or temporarily seized.***

Pursuant to the Mexican Federal Telecommunications Law (*Ley Federal de Telecomunicaciones*) enacted in 1995, as amended, the public telecommunications networks are considered public domain. Under such law, holders of concessions to install operate and develop public telecommunications networks are subject to the provisions of the Mexican Federal Telecommunications Law and any other provision contained in the concession title. The Mexican Federal Telecommunications Law provides, among other things, for the following:

- rights and obligations granted under the concessions to install, operate and develop public telecommunications networks may only be assigned with the prior authorization of the SCT;
- neither the concession nor the rights thereunder or the related assets may be assigned, pledged, mortgaged or sold to any government or country; and
- the Mexican government (through the SCT) may expropriate or temporarily seize the assets related to the concessions in the event of natural disasters, war, significant public disturbance or threats to internal peace or for other reasons relating to economic or public order.

Mexican law sets forth the process for indemnification for direct damages arising out of the expropriation or temporary seizure of the assets related to the concessions, except in the event of war. However, in the event of expropriation, we cannot assure you that the indemnification will equal the market value of the concessions and related assets or that we will receive such indemnification in a timely manner. Mexican law does not prohibit a grant of a security interest by the concessionaire to its creditors (except for security granted to a foreign government or country) in the concessions and the assets, *provided* that all procedural laws are complied with; however, if such security interest is enforced, the assignee must comply with the Mexican Federal Telecommunications Law's provisions related to concessionaires, including, among others, the requirement to receive the authorization by the SCT to be a holder of the concession.

***We could encounter unfavorable conditions and fees with respect to our concessions.***

Under our concessions, we are subject to various financial and technical conditions imposed by the SCT. We cannot assure you that we will continue to meet these conditions. Failure to meet or to obtain a waiver or modification of these conditions can result in a fine, loss of surety or termination of the concession. Furthermore, our concessions are of a fixed duration and are scheduled to expire between 2018 and 2026. We cannot assure you of our ability to renew our concessions nor of the terms of any such renewal. The renewal fee is determined at the time of renewal. A failure to renew or maintain our concessions could have a materially adverse effect on our business.

***The regulatory authorities could require us to offer services in certain geographical areas where we may experience a lower operating margin.***

The SCT has granted us the necessary permits to provide services in the entire Mexican territory. As a requirement under our concessions, the SCT could require us to offer services in certain geographical areas where we do not currently provide services. With respect to those geographical areas in which we were required to provide such services by December 31, 2012, we have complied with such coverage requirements. If needed in the future, we may request extensions from the SCT in order to comply with the terms of some of our concessions. We may also be required to provide services in geographical areas where we may experience a low operating margin with respect to such services. If we do not obtain the necessary extensions when required, or if we are required to provide services in areas where we do not currently provide services or in geographical areas where we may experience a low operating margin with respect to such services, our results of operations and financial condition may be adversely affected.

***We depend on revenues from certain highly competitive markets.***

High-volume business customers are among the most attractive niches in the telecommunications market. This niche is being pursued by a number of carriers that offer competitive telecommunications services solutions in order to gain these accounts. Furthermore, in addition to Telmex, providers such as Televisa, Megacable and Maxcom, among others, have entered the residential market, which has increased and may continue to increase competition in the market. Losing some of these customers could lead to a significant loss of revenue and lower operating income.

***We depend on revenues from wholesale services.***

Prices and margins for international traffic have declined significantly due to competition. The gross margin from this segment declined 94% in the fourth-quarter of 2012 compared to the same period of 2011. If this situation is repeated in other wholesale services and we are unable to replace lost revenues with revenues from services, such as local, data or integrated services, or with new customers, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We have experienced losses in the past in connection with derivative financial instruments.***

We use derivative financial instruments to manage risk associated with interest rates and to hedge a portion of the interest payments associated with the 2017 Notes and the 2019 Notes. In 2012 we had losses relating to the fair market value of our derivative financial instruments of Ps. 62.4 million, which related to the mark to market of derivative transactions we enter anticipating potential increase in interest rates and the value of the U.S. dollar against the Mexican Peso.

Our policy is not to enter into derivative transactions for speculative purposes; however, we may continue to enter into derivative financial instruments as an economic hedge against certain business risk, even if these instruments do not qualify for hedge accounting under IFRS. The mark to market accounting for derivative financial instruments is reflected in our income statement. See note 7 to our Annual Audited Financial Statements and note 8 to the Interim Financial Statements.

***The technology we use may be made obsolete by the technology used by our competitors. Delays in the implementation and availability of services based on new technologies or access networks could adversely affect our results of operations.***

Our fixed wireless system, fiber optic network, point-to-multipoint and point-to-point infrastructure may not be as efficient as technologies used in the future by our competition. We have relied heavily on the continued performance of wireless technology. Technological changes or advances in alternative technologies may adversely affect our competitive position and require us to reduce our prices, substantially increase capital expenditures and/or write down obsolete technology.

Telecommunications companies constantly migrate to new technologies or access networks depending on the market services demand and also on the particular characteristics of the technological alternatives that are available, its costs and their adaptability to the environment of the company. Starting in 2010, Axtel has focused significantly on several last mile fiber optics technologies like GPON (Gigabit Passive Optical Network) and FOM (Fiber Optic Modems) in order to provide convergent telecommunication services to its clients. Nonetheless, these deployments may be susceptible to delays or not reaching its expected capabilities, resulting in a lower growth and as a consequence affecting adversely the operations results of the Company. Likewise, if any of our suppliers of optical fiber for FTTH or TIC services stops providing such equipment and services, or if it does not allow us to perform the necessary actions in order to assure the desired penetration and coverage, we may experience a negative impact on the Company's results.

A number of our residential and small and medium-sized enterprises are served using WiMAX-based technology. As of December 31, 2012, we have 377 customers connected with WiMAX-based technology. The technology is capable of providing up to 10 Mbps in each of its three sectors, but the potential number of customers it can serve is significantly smaller than competing technologies. WiMAX technology was originally developed by Motorola, which sold the technology to Nokia-Siemens Networks who, in 2011, sold the technology to NewNet. We do not expect its current owner to invest materially in further developments to upgrade its capabilities. As other access technologies, such as FTTH, continue to evolve the lack of upgrades to WiMAX technology may adversely affect the competitiveness of Axtel's commercial offers to customers served with WiMAX. If Axtel is not able to migrate WiMAX customers to other technologies like FTTH, and if WiMAX-based customers demand services that cannot be provided, a significant disconnection of customers could occur which could adversely affect the operating results of the Company.

***If our current churn rate increases our business could be negatively impacted.***

The cost of acquiring a new customer is much higher than the cost of maintaining an existing customer.

Accordingly, customer deactivations, or churn, could have a material negative impact on our operating income, even if we are able to obtain one new customer for each lost customer. Our average monthly churn rate has been stable during the 12 month period ended December 31, 2012 at approximately 1.8%, which is higher than that of our main competitor. Our churn rate mainly results from customer deactivations due to non-payment of bills. If we experience an increase in our churn rate, our ability to achieve revenue growth could be materially impaired. In addition, a decline in general economic conditions could lead to an increase in churn, particularly among our residential customers.

***Restrictive covenants in our indenture may restrict our ability to pursue our business strategies.***

The indenture governing the 7.625%, 9% and 7% Notes maturing in 2017, 2019 and 2020 respectively, limit our ability, among other things, to:

- incur additional indebtedness or contingent obligations;
- pay dividends or make distributions to our stockholders;
- repurchase or redeem our stock;
- make investments;
- grant liens;
  
- enter into transactions with our stockholders and affiliates;
- sell assets; and
- acquire the assets of, or merge or consolidate with, other companies.

In addition, our Senior Notes require us to maintain certain financial ratios. These financial ratios include a minimum net worth, a maximum total leverage ratio and minimum fixed charge coverage ratio. We may not be able to maintain these ratios in the future. Covenants in the indenture governing the Senior Notes may also impair our ability to finance future operations or capital needs or to enter into acquisitions or joint ventures or engage in other favorable business activities.

If we default under our Senior Notes, the lenders could require immediate repayment of the entire principal amount of such debt. If those lenders require immediate repayment, we will not be able to repay them in full.

***Limitations of affirmative and negative covenants in various financial credits of the Company may also restrict our financial and operational ability.***

In addition to the senior notes, Axtel has contracted, and estimates to continue to contract, lines of credit, long-term financing and diverse leasing, which limit or may limit our ability to, among other things:

- incurring debt exceeding certain financial ratios;
- incurring in capital investments exceeding a certain levels;
- obtaining loans or providing guarantees;
- paying dividends, redeem stock or make other restricted payments;
- create liens to secure indebtedness;
- make investments;
- sell assets;



- constitute pledges on assets;
- participate in co-investment contracts;
- enter into transactions with our affiliates, and
- merge with another company or sell most of our assets.

The restrictions and obligations under our financings may limit our ability to finance future operations, capital needs, enter into a merger or acquisition or enter into favorable business activities, which may require an extraordinary authorization by creditors, which we cannot guarantee that we will get.

***During 2012, the Company prepared its financial information in accordance with IFRS***

The attached consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards. These were issued by the International Accounting Standards, adopted by public entities in Mexico in accordance with the amendments to the Rules for Public Companies and other market participants of Mexican securities; and established by the National Banking and Securities on January 27, 2009, whereby the Company is required to prepare its consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS as of January 1, 2012.

The attached, are the first consolidated financial statements of the Company prepared in accordance with IFRS whereby the IFRS 1 was applied: "First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards".

The Company issued on February 29, 2012 its last Consolidated Financial Statements prepared under Mexican Financial Reporting Standards as of January 1, 2010, December 31, 2010 and 2011 and for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2011.

Note 25 of the Consolidated Financial Statements contains an explanation of how the transition to IFRS has affected the financial position, financial performance and cash flows of the Company reported.

**1.3.2) Risks Relating to the Mexican Telecommunications Industry.**

***We operate in a highly regulated industry.***

As public services providers, we are subject to extensive regulation. Although the basic regulatory framework governing telecommunications sector has been in force since 1995, it may be subject to changes from time to time, including changes that may materially and adversely affect our business, operations, financial condition and prospects.

The operation of telecommunications systems in Mexico, including ours, has been subject to laws and regulations administered by the SCT and Cofetel, which have been and may be amended from time to time. The regulatory changes could adversely affect our business and subject us to additional legal liability or obligations.

***If the Mexican government grants more concessions or amends existing concessions, the value of our concessions could be severely impaired.***

The Mexican government regulates the telecommunications industry. Our concessions are not exclusive and the Mexican government has granted and has discretion to grant additional concessions covering the same geographic regions. We cannot assure you that additional concessions to provide services similar to those we provide will not be granted and that the value of our concessions and competition levels will not be adversely affected as a result.

***Decreases in market rates for telecommunication services could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation and our financial condition.***

We expect the Mexican telecommunications market to continue to experience rate pressure, primarily as a result of:

- increased competition and focus by our competitors on increasing market share; and
- recent technological advances that permit substantial increases in the transmission capacity of both new and existing fiber optic networks resulting in long distance overcapacity.

Continued rate pressure could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results if we are unable to generate sufficient traffic and increased revenues to offset the impact of the decreased rates on our operating margin.

***Fraud could increase our expenses.***

The fraudulent use of telecommunications networks could impose a significant cost upon service providers, who must bear the cost of services provided to fraudulent users. We may suffer a loss of revenue as a result of fraudulent use and incur an additional cash cost due to our obligation to reimburse carriers for the cost of services provided to fraudulent users. Although technology has been developed to combat this fraudulent use and we have installed it in our network, this technology does not eliminate the impact of fraudulent use entirely. In addition, because we rely on other long distance carriers to terminate our calls on their networks, some of which do not have anti-fraud technology in their networks, we may be particularly exposed to this risk in our long distance service.

**1.3.3) Risks Relating to Mexico**

***Our business and customers may be negatively affected by the uncertainty that currently exists globally and that may be reflected in a significant manner in Mexico.***

The market and economic conditions in Mexico, as well as the financial condition and results of operations of the Company are affected by macroeconomic conditions. The recent deterioration in economic conditions of certain European countries and the high level of indebtedness of the United States has caused extreme volatility in the credit and capital markets and debt. If the deterioration of the economies continues in these European countries, or if the level of high indebtedness of the United States is not consistent economically and politically in this country, and if these factors materially permeate into Mexico, we could face a deterioration in our financial condition, a decrease in demand for our services and involvement of our customers and suppliers. The effects of the current situation are very difficult to predict and mitigate.

***Weakness in the Mexican economy could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Our operations, results and financial condition are dependent partly on the level of economic activity in Mexico. Income in Mexico has a considerable dependence on oil, U.S. exports, remittances and commodities, and these variables and factors are beyond our control.

The lack of a consolidated internal market makes the economic growth in Mexico to be short of a strong and independent internal database so as to prevent that economic changes in external factors could significantly affect the general economy, causing sudden economic shocks like those experienced by Mexico in 2009, when the GDP declined by 6.5% despite we initially thought that the global crisis was not affecting Mexico. Therefore, the lack of solidness in the internal economy and the consequent volatility and sub- growth of the economics in Mexico represent unpredictable risks that if they materialize could affect our business and results of operations significantly.

According to Banco de Mexico estimates, in 2008, GDP grew by 1.2% and inflation increased to 6.5%. In 2009, GDP growth contracted 6.0% and inflation reached 3.6%. In 2010, GDP increased by 5.3% and inflation increased to 4.4%. In 2011, GDP increased by 3.9% and inflation reached 3.8%. Lastly, in 2012 GDP increased by 3.9% and inflation reached 3.6%.

Mexico also had high nominal and real interest rates. The rate on 28-day CETES averaged approximately 7.7%, 5.4%, 4.4%, 4.2% and 4.2% for 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012. Relative to the U.S. dollar, the peso depreciated 19.7% in 2008, appreciated 3.7% in 2009, appreciated 5.7% in 2010, depreciated 11.7% in 2011 and 7.5% in 2012 appreciated in nominal terms.

***Political events in Mexico may affect our operations.***

Failure and delay of political and economic reforms, caused by the differences between the legislative and federal different policy objectives of each parliamentary group and differences in priorities between the agendas of parties, have been the norm in Mexico in the last few years. The aforementioned has resulted in the reluctance of these political actors to build the agreements that Mexico require on the economic, industrial and security sectors, among others. The lack of political agreement on the material reforms required by Mexico and a potential deterioration in relations between the various political parties and between federal legislative powers could have an adverse effect on Mexico's economy and therefore affect the revenue and profit our business.

Social and political instability as well as insecurity in Mexico or other adverse social or political developments in or affecting Mexico could adversely affect our business, financial condition and result of operations, as well as market conditions and prices for our securities. These and other future developments in the Mexican political or social environment may cause disruptions to our business operations and decreases in our sales and net income.

***Mexican federal governmental policies or regulations, as well as economic, political and social developments in Mexico, could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

We are a Mexican corporation and substantially all of our assets are located in Mexico, including all of our production facilities. As a result, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects are subject to political, economic, legal and regulatory risks specific to Mexico. The Mexican federal government has exercised, and continues to exercise, significant influence over the Mexican economy. We cannot predict the impact that political conditions will have on the Mexican economy. Furthermore, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be affected by currency fluctuations, price instability, inflation, interest rates, regulation, taxation, social instability and other political, social and economic developments in or affecting Mexico, over which we have no control. We cannot assure investors that changes in Mexican federal governmental policies will not adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. We do not have and do not intend to obtain political risk insurance.

***Violence and crime associated with activities of drug cartels in Mexico could adversely affect the Mexican economy, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

Mexico has recently experienced periods of violence and crime due to the activities of drug cartels. In response, the Mexican government has implemented various security measures and has strengthened its police and military forces. Despite these efforts, drug-related crime continues to exist in Mexico. These activities, their possible escalation and the violence associated with them may have a negative impact on the Mexican economy or on our operations in the future. The social and political situation in Mexico could adversely affect the Mexican economy, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Developments in other countries could adversely affect the Mexican economy, the market value of our securities and our results of operations.***

As is the case with respect to securities of issuers from emerging markets, the market value of securities of Mexican companies is, to varying degrees, affected by economic and market conditions in other emerging market countries. Although economic conditions in these countries may differ significantly from economic conditions in Mexico, investors' reactions to developments in any of these other countries may have an adverse effect on the market value of securities of Mexican issuers. For example, prices of both Mexican debt securities and Mexican equity securities have dropped substantially as a result of developments in Europe, mainly in Greece, Asia, and the continuing recovery in Spain and Italy.

In addition, the correlation between economic conditions in Mexico and the U.S. has sharpened in recent years as a result of NAFTA and increased economic activity between the two countries. As a result of the slowing economy in the United States and the uncertain impact it could have on general economic conditions in Mexico and the United States, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. In addition, due to recent developments in the international credit markets, capital availability and cost could be significantly affected and could restrict our ability to obtain financing or refinance our existing indebtedness on favorable terms, if at all.

***High interest rates in Mexico could increase our financing and operating costs.***

Mexico has had historically high real and nominal interest rates. The interest rates on 28-day Mexican government treasury securities, CETES, averaged approximately 4.4%, 4.2% and 4.2% for 2010, 2011 and 2012, respectively and we cannot assure you that interest rates will remain at their current rates. Thus, if we are forced to incur Mexican Peso-denominated debt in the future, it may be at interest rates higher than the current rates.

***A devaluation of Mexican currency could adversely affect our financial condition.***

While our revenues are almost entirely denominated in Pesos, the substantial majority of our capital expenditures and approximately 93.0% of our contracted debt as of December 31, 2012 are denominated in U.S. dollars. The value of the Mexican Peso has been subject to significant fluctuations with respect to the U.S. dollar in the past and may be subject to significant fluctuations in the future. In 2008, as a consequence of the global economic and financial crisis, the peso depreciated 19.7% against the U.S. dollar in nominal terms. In 2009, the peso has appreciated 3.7% and in 2010 it appreciated 5.7%, in 2011 depreciated into 11.7%, in 2012 it appreciated 7.5% against the U.S. dollar in nominal terms. Further declines in the value of the peso may also result in disruption of the international foreign exchange markets. This may limit our ability to transfer or convert Pesos into U.S. dollars and other currencies and adversely affect our ability to meet our current U.S. dollar-denominated obligations and any other U.S. dollar-denominated obligations that we may incur in the future. While the Mexican federal government does not currently restrict the ability of Mexican or foreign persons or entities to convert Pesos into U.S. dollars or other currencies, the Mexican federal government could institute restrictive exchange control policies in the future.

***Hurricanes and other natural disasters could disrupt our business and affect our results of operations.***

Hurricanes and other natural disasters, such as earthquakes, floods or tornadoes, have disrupted our business and the businesses of our suppliers and customers in the past and could do so in the future. If similar weather-related events occur in the future, we may suffer business interruption which could adversely and materially affect our results of operations.

#### **1.3.4) Risks Related to CPO**

***The Company cannot guarantee that always there will be an active market for the stock that will give the necessary liquidity to the shareholders.***

The Company cannot guarantee the liquidity of the CPOs or that the market price could not decrease significantly. Circumstances like variations in the results of operation in the present or future, changes or misses in achieving the estimations of revenues of the analysts, among others, could cause that the prices of the CPOs decrease significantly.

***The lower level of liquidity and the higher level of volatility of the Mexican Stock Exchange may decrease the market price of the CPOs and limit the ability of ADS holders to sell the underlying CPOs.***

Our CPOs have been approved for listing on the Mexican Stock Exchange, which is Mexico's only stock exchange. The Mexican securities market is substantially smaller, less liquid and more volatile than the major securities markets in the United States and certain other developed market economies. The relatively small market capitalization and illiquidity of the Mexican equity markets may limit substantially the ability of holders of CPOs to sell CPOs and holders of ADSs to sell the CPOs underlying the ADSs, and may also affect the market price of the ADSs and CPOs.

***The price of our CPOs may be volatile and you may lose all or part of your investment.***

The market price of our CPOs could fluctuate significantly, in which case you may not be able to resell your CPOs at or above the offering price. The market price of our CPOs may fluctuate based on a number of factors in addition to those listed in this Statement, including:

- our operating performance and the performance of our competitors and other similar companies;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements;
- changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by research analysts who track our common stock or the stocks of other companies in our industry;

- changes in general economic conditions;
- the number of CPOs to be publicly traded in Mexico;
- actions of our current shareholders, including sales of common stock by our directors and executive officers;
- the arrival or departure of key personnel;
- acquisitions, strategic alliances or joint ventures involving us or our competitors; and
- other developments affecting us, our industry or our competitors.

In addition, in recent years international equity markets have experienced significant price and volume fluctuations. These fluctuations are often unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market fluctuations may cause declines in the market price of our CPOs. The price of our CPOs could fluctuate based upon factors that have little or nothing to do with our company, and these fluctuations could materially reduce our stock price.

***Future issuances of CPOs may result in a decrease of the market price of the CPOs.***

Future sales by our existing shareholders of a substantial number of our CPOs, or the perception that a large number of our CPOs will be sold, could depress the market price of our CPOs. The company's existing shareholders may sell their shares outstanding at any time before or after consummation of the Offers.

The Series B Shares may not be acquired by non-Mexican holders over the percentages permitted by the applicable law on foreign investment unless the acquisitions are made indirectly through the CPO Trust. Upon termination of the CPO Trust in 50 years, or in the event of its early termination, the Series B Shares are required to be deposited in a new trust under conditions similar to the CPO Trust or to be sold in accordance with the provisions of the CPO Trust to the extent necessary to maintain the thresholds established by applicable law. We cannot assure you that a new trust similar to the CPO Trust will be created upon termination of the CPO Trust. In the event a new trust is not created, because the Series B Shares may not be acquired by non-Mexicans the non-Mexican holders of ADSs or CPOs will be obligated to sell their Series B Shares to Mexican nationals.

***Preemptive rights may be unavailable to certain holders of our ADSs and CPOs, which may result in a dilution of such ADS and CPO holders' equity interest in our company.***

Under Mexican law, subject to limited exceptions, if we issue new shares for cash as part of a capital increase, we generally must grant preemptive rights to our shareholders, giving them the right to purchase a sufficient number of shares to prevent dilution. However, the CPO Trustee will offer holders of CPOs, whether directly or through ADSs, preemptive rights only if the offer is legal and valid in the CPO holder's or ADS holder's country of residence. Accordingly, we may not be legally permitted to offer non-Mexican holders of ADSs and CPOs the right to exercise preemptive rights in any future issuances of shares unless:

- we file a registration statement with the SEC with respect to that future issuance of shares; or
- the issuance qualifies for an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

At the time of any future capital increase, we will evaluate the costs and potential liabilities associated with filing a registration statement with the SEC, the benefits of enabling U.S. holders of ADSs and CPOs to exercise preemptive rights and any other factors that we consider important in determining whether to file a registration statement. However, we have no obligation to file a registration statement and it is possible that we will not file one. As a result, the equity interests of U.S. holders of ADSs and CPOs would be diluted to the extent that such holders cannot participate in future capital increases. Please see "Description of Capital Stock" for additional information concerning the ability of holders of Series B Shares to participate in future capital increases.

In addition, although the deposit agreements permit the ADS depositary, if lawful and feasible at the time, to sell preemptive rights and distribute the proceeds of the sale to entitled ADS holders, sales of preemptive rights are not currently permitted in Mexico.

***Non-Mexican holders of our securities forfeit their shares if they invoke the protection of their government.***

Pursuant to Mexican law, our bylaws provide that non-Mexican holders of CPOs may not ask their government to interpose a claim against the Mexican government regarding their rights as shareholders. If non-Mexican holders of CPOs violate this provision of our bylaws, they will automatically forfeit the Series B Shares underlying their CPOs to the Mexican government.

***Non-Mexican holders of our securities have limited voting rights.***

Holders of ADSs or CPOs who are not Mexican nationals will have limited voting rights with respect to the underlying Series B Shares. As to most matters, voting rights with respect to the Series B Shares held in the CPO Trust on behalf of holders of ADSs and CPOs who are non-Mexican investors will be voted in the same manner as the majority of the Series A Shares and Series B Shares that are held by Mexican investors and voted at the relevant meeting. (See “Legislación aplicable y situación tributaria – (ii) limitaciones a la participación en el capital social por accionistas extranjeros – Ley de Inversión Extranjera”)

***Holders of ADSs and CPOs may face disadvantages when attempting to exercise voting rights as compared to an ordinary shareholder.***

You may instruct the Depositary or CPO Trustee as to the exercise of your voting rights, if any, pertaining to the deposited Series B Shares underlying your securities. If we so request, the Depositary or CPO Trustee will try, as far as practical, to arrange to deliver our voting materials to you. We cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can give timely instructions as to how to vote the Series B Shares underlying your securities on your behalf. If the Depositary or CPO Trustee does not receive your voting instructions in a timely manner, it will provide a proxy to a representative designated by us to exercise your voting rights or refrain from representing and voting the deposited Series B Shares underlying your securities, in which case, those securities would be represented and voted by the CPO Trustee in the same manner as the majority of the Series A and Series B Shares that are held by Mexican investors are voted at the relevant meeting. This means that you may not be able to exercise your right to vote and there may be nothing you can do if the Series B Shares underlying your securities are not voted as you requested.

***Minority shareholders may be less able to enforce their rights against us, our directors or our controlling shareholders in Mexico.***

Under Mexican law, the protections afforded to minority shareholders are different from those afforded to minority shareholders in the United States. For example, because Mexican laws concerning fiduciary duties of directors are not well developed, it is difficult for minority shareholders to bring an action against directors for breach of this duty as permitted in most jurisdictions in the United States. The grounds for shareholder derivative actions under Mexican law are extremely limited, which effectively bars most of these kinds of suits in Mexico. Procedures for class action lawsuits do not exist under Mexican law. Therefore, it may be more difficult for minority shareholders to enforce their rights against us, our directors, or our controlling shareholders than it would be for minority shareholders of a U.S. company.

***Any actions shareholders may wish to bring concerning our bylaws or the CPO Trust must be brought in Mexican court.***

Pursuant to our bylaws and the CPO trust documents, you will have to bring any legal actions concerning our bylaws or the CPO Trust in courts located in Monterrey, Nuevo Len and México, regardless of where you reside. Any such action you may wish to bring will be governed by Mexican laws. As a result, it may be difficult for non-Mexican national shareholders to enforce their rights as shareholders.

***Our bylaws contain certain provisions restricting takeovers which may affect the liquidity and value of the stocks.***

Our bylaws provide that, subject to certain exceptions, (i) any person that individually or together with other persons wishes to acquire shares or beneficial ownership of shares, directly or indirectly, in one or more transactions, resulting in such person holding individually or together with such other persons shares representing certain threshold amounts from 5% to 45% or more of our outstanding capital stock, and (ii) any competitor that individually or together with other persons wishes to acquire shares or beneficial ownership of shares, directly or indirectly, in one or more transactions, resulting in such competitor holding individually or together with such other

persons shares representing 3% or more of our outstanding capital stock or any multiple thereof, must obtain the prior approval of our Board of Directors and/or of our shareholders, as the case may be. Persons that acquire shares in violation of our antitakeover provision will not be recognized as owners or beneficial owners of such shares under our bylaws, will not be registered in our stock registry and will be required to transfer such shares to a third party who has been approved by our Board of Directors or by the general shareholders meeting. Accordingly, these persons will not be able to vote such shares or receive any dividends, distributions or other rights in respect of these shares. This restriction does not apply to transfers of shares by inheritance. These provisions of the bylaws will operate in addition to, and not affect, if any, the obligations to conduct public offerings and to disclose transfers of shares representative of Axtel's capital, established in the applicable legislation and the general regulations issued by competent authority.

This provision could discourage possible future purchases of CPOs and, accordingly, could adversely affect the liquidity and price of the CPOs. (See "Estatutos sociales y otros convenios – Medidas tendientes a prevenir el cambio de control en Axtel" de este Reporte Anual).

### **1.3.5) Other risk factors**

#### ***Information on estimations, pro forma information and declarations on future consequences.***

This Annual Report contains information about certain estimations or projections and it may also contain pro-forma information. All information that differs from the real historic information that is included hereunder reflects the perspectives of the Company in relation to the events and may contain information about financial results, economic situations, trends and facts or assumptions that are uncertain. Likewise, the pro forma information does not necessarily reflect what it should have happened if the assumptions on which they are based would have happened.

This document also contains declarations on the future. It is possible that we make future statements from time to time in our periodic reports to the authorities according to the Circular Letter, in our annual report to the shareholders, in offering circulars or prospects, in press releases and other written materials, or in verbal declarations of our management, directors, employees, analysts, institutional investors, representatives of the press and others.

Words such as "believing", "anticipate", "to plan", "expect", "intend", "goal", "estimate", "forecast", "predict", "should" and similar expressions intend to identify future consequences but they are not the only way to identify the above mentioned declarations.

Forward looking statements involve risks and uncertainties inherent in them. We note that there are many factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the plans, objectives, expectations, estimates and intentions expressed in forward-looking statements. These factors, some of which are described under "Risk Factors" include the economic, the political situation and government policies in Mexico, inflation rates, exchange rates, legislative changes, technological improvements the demand from consumers and competition. Similarly, we note that the above mentioned risk factors are not unique, but there are many other risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements are valid until the date to which they refer. We undertake no obligation to update such statements in the event that new information is received that events occur in the future.

Investors should evaluate any statements made in response to these important factors.

#### **1.4) Other Securities**

a) The Company has registered in the RNV a total of 8,769,353,223 ordinary, non-par value shares representing the fixed portion of its capital stock, of which 96,636,627 shares belong to the Class "I", Series "A" and 8,672,716,596 shares belong to the Class "I", Series "B"; and

b) The Company trades in the BMV CPO's that are non-amortizable issued under the CPOs Trust that represent, each one, 7 series B shares of the Class I of the capital stock of Axtel. To the date of this Report, there are 1,238,959,485 CPOs that represent 8,672,716,395 Class I Series B Shares.

Since its listing in the BMV, the Company has delivered in complete form, the reports referred to by the LMV and by Circular Letter regarding relevant facts and periodic information according to those provisions.

#### **1.5) Significant Changes To The Duties Of The Shares Registered In The Record Book**

Not applicable.

#### **1.6) Use of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

#### **1.7) Public Domain Documents**

This Annual Report, as well as the quarterly reports and the press releases regarding relevant events, are available in Axtel's web page at <http://www.axtel.mx>.

Any clarification or information can be requested by sending a letter to the address of the Company at Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km 3.33 L-1, Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, ZIP code 66215, to the attention of Adrian de los Santos, or by e-mail to [ir@axtel.com.mx](mailto:ir@axtel.com.mx)



## 2) THE COMPANY

### 2.1) History and Development of The Company

The Company was incorporated under the name of Telefonía Inalámbrica del Norte, S.A. de C.V., by means of the public deed 3,680, dated July 22, 1994, formalized before the Lic. Rodolfo Vela de León, Notary Public number 80 of the city of Monterrey, Nuevo León. These articles of incorporation were registered at the Public Registry of the Property and Commerce of Monterrey, Nuevo León under number 1566, folio 273, volume 417, Book 3, Second Part of Mercantile Companies, Section of Trade on August 5, 1994. On 1999, the Company changed its name to Axtel S.A. de C.V., and due to the implementation of the changes incorporated by the LMV in December 2006, the Company became a Sociedad Anónima Bursátil, and its corporate name today is Axtel, Sociedad Anónima Bursátil de Capital Variable or Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.

On June 1996, the Mexican government granted the Company a permit to install and operate a public telecommunications network to offer local and long distance telephone services in Mexico. In 1998 and 1999, the Company won several radio-electric spectrum auctions, including for 60 MHz at 10.5 GHz for point-to-multipoint access, for 112 MHz at 15 GHz for point-to-point backhaul access, for 100 MHz at 23 GHz for point-to-point last mile access and for 50 MHz at 3.4 GHz for fixed wireless access, which together allow it to service the entire Mexican territory. In June 1999, we launched commercial operations in the city of Monterrey.

With the intention to continue with our sustained growth and in order to enhance the position of leadership of Axtel in Mexico, on October 25, 2006, the Company entered into a contract with Banamex and Tel Holding, former controlling shareholders of Avantel, to purchase substantially all of the assets of Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V., and the equity interests of Avantel Concesionaria, and Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V. for an estimate of US\$516 million (including the acquisition of net passives of US\$205 millions). Following receipt of all required approvals from Axtel's shareholders and government regulators, we completed the acquisition on December 4, 2006. To finance the acquisition of Avantel, we used the proceeds from a dollar-denominated \$3,383 million pesos (US\$311 million) bridge loan facility, a peso and dollar syndicated loan of \$2,242 million pesos term loan facility and cash on hand.

In relation to our acquisition of Avantel, we also entered into a Series B Shares subscription agreement with Tel Holding, for an amount equivalent to up to 10% of Axtel's common stock. Due to the above, Axtel's shareholders meeting approved on November 29, 2006 (i) an increase in the Company's capital by means of the issue of enough Series B Shares for Tel Holding to subscribe and pay Series B Shares (in the form of CPO's) that represent up to 10% of Axtel common stock, and (ii) the subscription and payment of the increase by Tel Holding and those stock holders that had decided to subscribe and pay such Series B Shares using their right of preferential subscription mentioned on article 132 of the *LGSM*. On December 22, 2006 pursuant to the Subscription Agreement, we received a notice from Tel Holding confirming that it acquired 533,976,744 Series B Shares (represented by 76,282,392 CPOs) from the BMV and confirming its intention to subscribe and pay for 246,453,963 new Series B Shares (represented by 35,207,709 CPOs). On January 4, 2007, Tel Holding subscribed and paid for 246,453,963 new Series B Shares through the CPOs Trust which were accredited in its favor in the form of CPOs through Indeval. From January 4, 2007 through January 20, 2007, during the subscription period, other shareholders subscribed and paid 88,662 new Series B Shares through the CPOs Trust as well. New Series B Shares were subscribed and paid at \$ 1.52 pesos each, generating \$ 375 million pesos in proceeds for Axtel.

With the acquisition of Avantel, we became the second largest fixed-line integrated telecommunications company in México, providing local and long distance telephony, broadband Internet, data services, web hosting, information security services, virtual private networks, paid television, and a wide range of integrated telecommunications services. As of December 31, 2012 Axtel's network was of 200 cities with long distance connectivity and other voice and data services, 39 metropolitan areas with integrated local phone and advanced voice and data services, internet and 5 international exits to the global internet network.

Avantel was acquired on December 2006. Avantel Infraestructura and Avantel Concesionaria were incorporated as a 55.5%-44.5% joint-venture between Banamex (through Promotora de Sistemas) and MCI Telecommunications Corp. On June 30, 2005, several capitalizations in related debt and/or transfer of stocks were made resulting in a dilution of MCI Telecommunications Corp. participation, to 10% in both companies. On June 30, 2005 Avantel

Infraestructura and certain subsidiaries as “Asociados”, together with Avantel Concesionaria, as “Asociante”, entered into a Asociación en Participación agreement, with the intention for Avantel Concesionaria to provide services and operate a public telecommunications network of Avantel Infraestructura, and therefore Avantel Infraestructura provided as “Asociado” the above said telecommunications network, and the “Asociados” provided the agreements with clients, support services and human resources. Even though it was incorporated as a local and international long distance telephone service provider in Mexico, after year 2000, as a result of the sharp decline in national and international long-distance tariffs in México (over 60% from 1997 to 2005), Avantel focused its business strategy to focus on providing data and bundled value-added voice services to business customers.

The integration of Avantel brought to Axtel valuable spectrum in various frequencies, approximately 390 kilometers of metropolitan fiber optic rings, 7,700 kilometers of long-distance fiber optic network, a robust IP backbone and connectivity in 200 cities in México, among others. The new Company’s size allows it to use its complementary infrastructure platforms, that combine pioneer Axtel’s “last mile access” with Avantel’s advanced IP net and over 7,700 kilometers fiber optic net.

The Company’s life shall be unlimited and its corporate domicile is based in the municipality of San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, and its corporate offices are located on Blvd. Díaz Ordaz Km. 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., México, CP 66215. Its telephone is +52 (81) 8114-0000 and its web page is [www.axtel.mx](http://www.axtel.mx).

## **2.2) Business Overview**

### ***2.2.1) General***

Axtel is considered as one of the leader companies in the provision of telecommunications services, providing a great variety of services, including local and long distance telephony, broadband Internet, data services and pay television for residential and business clients. The thirty nine metropolitan areas in which Axtel provided its integrated communication services as of December 31, 2012 were: Mexico City, Monterrey, Guadalajara, Puebla, Toluca, Leon, Queretaro, San Luis Potosi, Aguascalientes, Saltillo, Ciudad Juarez, Tijuana, Torreon (Laguna Region), Veracruz, Chihuahua, Celaya, Irapuato, Ciudad Victoria, Reynosa, Tampico, Cuernavaca, Mérida, Morelia, Pachuca, Hermosillo, San Juan del Rio, Xalapa, Durango, Villahermosa, Acapulco, Mexicali, Cancun, Zacatecas, Matamoros, Nuevo Laredo, Culiacan, Mazatlan, Coatzacoalcos and Minatitlan, which represent more than 48% of Mexico’s total population.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company amounted close to one million lines in service, which represented 709,355 customers. Regarding the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, Axtel generated revenue and operation loss of \$10,190 million pesos and \$535 million pesos, respectively.

The Company has concessions to provide local telecommunications services and long distance throughout Mexico. The Company provides its services through an extensive network of local access wired and wireless hybrid designed to optimize capital investments through the deployment of access equipment based on specific customer needs combined with a fiber optic long distance of 7,700 kilometers. The current options for last-mile access to customers of the Company include FTTH or optical fiber directly to home, fixed wireless access, wireless point-to-point and point-to-multipoint copper wires and direct links to our metropolitan fiber optic rings. As of December 31, 2012, the Company invested \$35,653 million pesos mainly in its network, which includes digital switching stations, Fixed Wireless Access and WiMAX sites, point-to-multipoint, and point-to-point links, metropolitan optical fiber rings and FTTH technology.

During 2010 and 2011 the Company conducted a strategic review which involved a thorough analysis of industry environment and the competition. As a result of this review, Axtel’s strategic aspirations and foundation for the next five years, and corporate strategies and key initiatives regarding the points where resources should be focused, were defined more clearly.

The strategic aspiration is to make Axtel leader in high speed broadband (greatly as a consequence of the FTTH offered services) and in selected areas of TIC services, with differentiated services oriented to high-value segments in the residential, business, corporate, financial and government areas. Consistent with this aspiration, five corporate

strategies were defined where the administrative, technical and commercial efforts are being focused on. The essence of these strategies is: (1) to focus on growth in high speed broadband and TIC services with differentiated products, (2) to gain market share in selected segments of high value, (3) compete with quality of service differentiation, innovation and commercial creativity, (4) re-orient the culture towards greater productivity and profitability of the operation of assets and (5) make more efficient the operating model.

Our approach to bundle multiple voice, television, data and Internet services into integrated telecommunications solutions for businesses and high-usage residential customers has been a goal of the Company; and has allowed us to obtain significant revenues per user and a higher profitability per unit invested in infrastructure.

By the end of year 2012, 66% of lines in service came from residential customers and the other 34% were business customers as well as government, financial institutions and carriers. We estimate that our total lines represent approximately 10% of the lines in service of our total addressable market.

We expect our growth will come from both continued customer acquisitions and the build out of our network within our current markets and in selected new cities as we continue to expand our coverage and capacity in the major metropolitan areas of México. Same wise, the Company might start operations in new markets in which it still does not participate, widening its capacity. The Company does not discard higher growth through commercial agreements or strategic acquisitions of one or more telephone internet satellite TV, cable and/or other added value service providers in the future.

## 2.2.2) Competitive Strengths

### a) Leading Market Position.

By being one of the first competitive service providers to approach customers with bundled local, long distance voice and data services in a significant number of cities across the country, we believe that we are able to meet pent-up demand for an alternative service provider, as well as establishing brand awareness and customer relationships prior to market entry by emerging competitors. We have benefited from our “first-competitor-to-market” advantage by capturing what we estimate to be approximately a 10% share of our total fixed line addressable market in the 39 cities where we offer local services. As of December 31, 2012 in Monterrey and Guadalajara, the first two markets where Axtel launched operations in 1999, we estimate that we have achieved an approximately 21% and 12%, respectively, share of our coverage market in each of these cities. During 2012, AXTEL has strengthened its market position as the first company to consolidate with optical fiber service directly to home (FTTH) and achieving a 13% growth in broadband high speed during 2012.

The broadband market behavior has been as follows (amounts in thousands):

Broadband	2011 Subscribers	2012 Subscribers	Market Share	Growth 11-12
Telmex	7,952	8,449	75%	68%
Axtel	436	493	4%	13%
Maxcom	107	134	1%	26%
Megacable	683	835	7%	22%
Televisa's Cable Services	1,067	1,306	12%	22%
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,245</b>	<b>11,217</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>9%</b>

Source: Internal Company Analysis based on the information disclosed by the said companies

### b) Comprehensive Voice and Data Service Portfolio.

We provide our customers with an integrated bundle of services that includes local and long distance voice services, as well as internet, data, pay television and other value-added services. We believe our comprehensive service portfolio enables us to build strong, long-term relationships with customers reducing the amount of deactivations or rotation and increases our return on our investment in network infrastructure. Furthermore, our digital access, transport and innovative last-mile technologies enable us to meet the growing demand for data services. In addition

Axtel has deployed a FTTH network that allows the enlargement of its solution's portfolio to residential and business markets, because by means of this network it can offer high speed internet service (up to 150 symmetrical Mbps) and incorporate next-generation services demanding high transmission capacity.

***c) Reliable, Flexible and Technologically Advanced Digital Network.***

The structure of Axtel's local access network and fixed wireless hybrid and wired, allows it to penetrate new markets quickly and effectively. . During 2012 Axtel promoted the growth of its FTTH network in the three major cities in the country, achieving coverage close to 1 million units passed and 100 thousand customers with FTTH technology installed, complementing its ability to deliver converged services with up to 150 megabits per second. As of December 31, 2012 the Company invested \$ 35,653 million pesos, mainly in its network, which includes 56 stations of digital switching, 437 sites of fixed wireless access, 997 WiMAX sites, 292 point-to-multipoint links, 5,942 point-to-point links and 1,939.5 kilometers of metropolitan fiber optic rings and 3,017.1 FTTH kilometers to provide service to its 709 thousand customers.

***d) Scale—Second-Largest Fixed-Line Integrated Telecommunications Company in México – excluding cable companies.***

We are the second largest local, national and international long-distance and data services provider in México, measured in lines in service, revenues and Adjusted EBITDA.

***e) Adequate Financial Profile.***

We have sufficient cash flow operation (Adjusted EBITDA of \$ 2,738 million pesos in 2012) and financial ratios with net debt to Adjusted EBITDA of 4.0x and Adjusted EBITDA to net interest expense of 2.6x, both for the year ended December 31, 2012. After the debt restructure closed in January 31<sup>st</sup>, 2013, the Proforma financial ratio of net debt to Adjusted EBITDA was of 2.4x.

***f) Experienced Management Team and Internationally Renowned Equity Partners.***

Our senior management team has extensive entrepreneurial, financial, marketing and telecommunications expertise. The diverse experience of our senior management team has contributed significantly to our initial success and rapid growth. In addition, we have benefited from working currently and in the past with strong local partners and experienced multinational investors such as The Blackstone Group, Citigroup Inc. and AIG-GE's Latin American Infrastructure Fund. Our local investors and directors include, among others, Tomás Milmo Santos, Thomas Milmo Zambrano, Lorenzo Zambrano Treviño and senior executives from The Blackstone Group and Cemex.

### ***2.2.3) Business Strategy***

The key elements of our business strategy are:

***a) Target Service Sectors with High Profitability Potential.***

The Company has divided its market into three segments. The mass market which includes residential customers and small and micro enterprises is one of them. The second is the business segment that includes medium and large enterprises and the third one is the segment of strategic accounts which includes federal government agencies, financial institutions, multinational corporations and carriers or wholesalers. In the mass market, Axtel is focused on being the leading provider of high-speed broadband and provide value-added solutions that enable clients with integral solutions in their home or business, thus achieving a higher degree of differentiation from the competition, greater customer satisfaction and an orientation to segments of high value customers or consumption. With respect to business segments and strategic accounts, efforts are focused on delivering a number of services, among which are TIC services, like *cloud* services, security, data centers, contact centers and managed services, among others. These services are offered in an integrated manner with conventional telecommunication services by adapting the solutions to the needs of our customers. This allows us to compete with greater differentiation and in a more profitable manner. In small and medium enterprises, there are a number of standard offers, while in large corporate accounts and government the design of the solutions is tailor made. The Company has developed customized service plans, these plans are designed to attract business customers and maintain residential customers of high consumption

in each market segment. Axtel believes that focusing on business and residential customers of high consumption within its coverage allows it to increase the return on each invested peso in its network infrastructure.

***b) Bundle Products in an Integrated Offering***

The Company believes that packaging voice, data and Internet to provide communication solutions for its customers, allows it to generate higher revenues per customer, more gains for every invested Peso in its access infrastructure and greater customer loyalty. During 2012 Axtel consolidated its “Axtel Xtremo” offer; which is a high speed internet, telephone and pay television-package service which the customer can order from 4 to 150 Mbps of symmetrical internet velocity through FTTH. Additionally, the service includes local unlimited service and depending on the selected package it may include unlimited LD to Mexico, United States and Canada. The customer may select the package that best suits its needs and usability, and moreover it has the option to customize the package by adding additional lines and modules of minutes of mobile phone to access the best rates in the market. In the cellular mode, it offers modules of 70 minutes at a cost of \$58 pesos plus VAT, which implies a rate of less than one peso per minute, the best among the various operators, including cellular. On the other hand, for mass customers with less broadband needs, Axtel continues to provide its Universal Access package through which the client can access speeds from 0.5 to 2 Mbps and phone service, using its WiMAX technology platform launched in the 39 cities of the country.

***c) Consolidate our participation in the Segment of Telecommunication and Information Services to companies***

We are focusing our efforts on continuing to strengthen our skills in a number of services, among which are *cloud* services, security, data centers, contact centers and managed services. Such services are offered in an integrated manner together with other traditional telecommunications services like dedicated links, VPNs, frame-relays, among many others, tailoring our solutions to the needs of our customers. This will allow us to compete with greater differentiation and in a more profitable manner. For small and medium enterprises there are a number of standardized offers that are being commercialized, while with respect to large corporate accounts and government the design of our solutions is 100% tailor made.

***d) Maintain Voice Revenues Stream.***

Although the data and internet have grown significantly, voice-related revenues still represent a very important part of the fixed local telephony services in Mexican telecommunications market.

***e) Take Advantage of Being the First Competitor in the Market of high speed broadband services.***

Axtel is the first competitor in the market of high speed broadband service. No competitor offers to the mass market an internet access of 150 symmetrical megabytes per second in Mexico. Our scope is to take advantage of this particular moment that enables us the opportunity to exploit the broadband technological capacity in order to provide integrated voice, internet services and pay television at speeds that our competitors are not able to offer yet thus satisfying the growing demand of this type of services both in the residential and business market.

***f) Client Service Focus and Client Retention***

Since the Company started operations, it has sought superior levels of client satisfaction, higher than those achieved by its competitors. The Company considers that its attention to a client service approach provides the customer with a high quality experience and therefore a higher satisfaction which helps the Company to obtain a higher level of income and cash flow, by improving client retention and expanding its sales opportunities. Therefore, Axtel permanently monitors the client satisfaction rates and performs actions in order to maintain a higher service level.

***g) Continuous Technological Evolution to offer advanced and convergent solutions of data, voice, images, video games and television.***

The Company aims to continue growing its network with new and better technologies available and to adapt the existing network infrastructure to the market and the customer's needs with the purpose of actively participate in the technological convergence of voice, data, mobility and video. Consistent with this strategy, Axtel has achieved its leadership position in the broadband segment in Mexico thanks to the introduction of innovative products and offerings like "Axtel X-tremo", the service of high speed Internet that can offer speeds up to 150 megabits per second, which has the option to purchase it in symmetrical mode, which allows the same speed on the rise and the

same speed on the data downloading. For this cutting edge service its fiber optic network deployed in the three major cities (Mexico City, Monterrey and Guadalajara) is used, implying that for the first time in Mexico, the client can receive telephony services, internet and television by using optical fiber delivered directly to its home or business, which in the telecommunications industry is known as FTTH. This innovative product of Axtel positions Mexico at the level of internet speeds of the most advanced countries in the world and allows users for the first time to access to applications that require high use of bandwidth, such as high-definition video, multimedia applications, as well as downloading large files with an experience of high speed and quality, which contributes to the efficiency of the processes and of its users. It also allows Axtel and the client to have the infrastructure through which a greater number of TIC services can be offered, thus meeting the growing demands of such market and to have a positive impact on the results of the Company.

#### ***h) Growth in major cities and conurbation areas of Mexico***

With regard to geographical expansion, the Company continually evaluates opportunities to expand its coverage areas and to strengthen its ability to win new large customers with multi-regional needs resulting in higher revenues and larger margins that, over time, will help reduce its capital investments. To achieve the selective expansion of its network coverage, the Company may conduct one or more strategic acquisitions of one or more telephony, Internet and / or other value added service providers. During 2013, the Company plans to expand its FTTH coverage to four new cities: Aguascalientes, Puebla, Queretaro and San Luis, which will increase the subscriber base with this technology.

#### ***i) Focusing to Service Quality***

During 2012 Axtel consolidated its quality program "Lean Six Sigma" through the execution of more than 20 high impact projects to improve productivity on the business. As a result, the profits have doubled over the previous year exceeding \$ 3 million dollars. This program positions Axtel as the first operator in Mexico to implement "Lean Six Sigma" as a system of quality and continuous improvement, allowing a greater focus on customer service and quality of service offered. Additionally, in 2012 Axtel was recognized for his ability to deliver ICT managed services and operate under an integrated management system ISO 9001:2008, ISO 20000-1:2011 and ISO 27001:2005 within an Advanced Services Center. The scope of the management system of Axtel IT Governance includes the activities required to deliver quality services to customers, by ensuring availability, integrity, confidentiality of information, a working philosophy based on continuous improvement of our processes and service reliability within an IT governance framework.

### **2.3) BUSINESS ACTIVITY**

Axtel's main objective, among others, is to install, operate and exploit a public telecommunications network as per the concession granted by the SCT, for the provision of local telephone, national and international long distance data and Internet services, as well as other value added services like network security administration, data centers, contact centers and managed services, by using fixed wireless and wired technologies through a permit or concession granted by the competent authorities and/or to use and exploit radio-electric spectrum frequencies.

We offer the following products and services:

#### **Residential and Micro and Small Business Segment**

---

##### **TRADITIONAL TELEPHONY**

*Telephone lines*

*Long Distance (national and international)*

*800 Service (national)*

##### **IP TELEPHONY**

*AXTEL Conmigo*

##### **VOICE, INTERNET AND TELEVISION PACKAGES**

*AXTEL X-tremo*

*Acceso Universal*

*Entretenimiento Xtremo*

##### **VALUE ADDED SERVICES**

*Xtremo Support (Soporte Xtremo)*

*PC/MAC Expert*

*AXTEL Store*

*Family Membership AXTEL*

*SME Assistance*

*Antivirus*

#### **Enterprise and Government Segment**

---

##### **TRADITIONAL TELEPHONY**

*Telephone lines*

*Smart lines*

*Long Distance (national and international)*

*800 Service (national and international)*

*Digital Trunks*

##### **IP TELEPHONY**

*SIP Trunks*

##### **INTERNET**

*Broadband Internet*

*Dedicated Internet*

##### **VOICE AND INTERNET PACKAGES**

*AXTEL X-tremo*

*Acceso Universal*

##### **DATA NETWORKS (National and International)**

*Private Lines*

*Lan to Lan*

*Broadband VPNs*

*VPNs – Multiservices*

##### **COMPLETE SECURITY**

*Clean Pipes*

*Managed Security*

##### **COLLABORATION**

*Audio Connection*

*Net Conference*

*Private cloud collaboration*

##### **GLOBAL INFRASTRUCTURE**

*Dynamic Server (IaaS – Infrastructure as a Service)*

*Dedicated Hosting*

*Collocated Hosting*

##### **INTEGRATED SERVICES**

*Contact Center*

*Network Monitoring and Management*

*Equipment sale and maintenance*

*Site adjustments*

##### **APPLICATIVES**

*Electronic Invoice*

## **2.4) Distribution Channels**

Axtel's strategy is to be leader in high speed broadband and in selected TIC service areas with differentiated services oriented to high value segments in the residential, business, corporate, financial and government markets. The Company uses a variety of media publicity such as direct mail (the one specially sent and also the one in the invoices to the customers), and advertising through telemarketing, which is useful to create conscience of its brand in a geographic level and to sell new services to its clients. Likewise, Axtel creates brand awareness through outdoor advertising, whether in billboards or print media, including newspapers and magazines; also, through radio and TV announcements and sponsorships in local news. The Company also promotes its services using television and radio advertisements, and sponsoring programs of local news. The strategy of the Company to promote its trademark is to combine an attractive and modern image that reflects a human approach.

To promote products and services in the enterprise and government segment, AXTEL uses various communication and business development tools, among which are the events to launch new products, publications in journals, forums, online communication and direct promotion with the support of tools and presentations.

Advertising campaigns complement with sales goals targeted to specific markets of the Company using different sales channels.

### **a) Axtel's main sales methods are:**

**Direct Sales.** The sales executives find potential business clients and establish appointments with them. They also establish a relationship with assigned accounts and perform a consultative role to provide the products and services according to each customer's needs.

**Door to Door.** The sales agent finds potential clients in residential areas.

**Telemarketing.** The sales agents, through phone calls, seek potential clients from a data file created by the Company. This team takes calls from potential clients which have received advertising through promotional campaigns. On the other hand, executives of the Service Center for Enterprise customers, offer by phone calls products and services to customers with basic needs.

**Point of Sales.** The sales agents are located in sales spots located in strategically located areas in which potential customers go shopping.

**MAPs (Attention and Payment Modules).** Sales through Axtel's service offices located in strategic points of the city in which the Company provides its services.

**Sales Distributors.** Certain companies are authorized to engage in activities on behalf of Axtel. These companies focus on sectors in which they have certain influence. For the Enterprise segment, we work with companies specializing in IT services that integrate our products to the global solution that is provided to the customer, approaching new customers in this segment.

Axtel's sales efficiency is measured in accordance with the cost of acquisition of subscribers. Telemarketing has proved to be one of the most efficient sales channels due to the quality of the database, which is oriented to customers located on a specific geographic area with network access and interest in acquiring the services. By pre-selecting its potential customers based in network availability and coverage, the Company is capable of maximizing its advertising expenses and reduce its costs of acquisition. The accuracy of our database also helps the Company to make installations more effective.

Cancellation made by subscribers mainly comes from shutting down lines due to lack of payment and the clients' decision to change its provider of services or to completely cancel its service. Subscriber cancellations result in a loss of future income that were expected from the clients which service is disconnected. Likewise, such cancellations limit the Company's ability to recover the costs incurred by the installation of the service. As a result



of the management initiatives focused to keep the clients in the Company as well as to improve its billing and collection systems, the monthly average of cancellations is 1.8% for the last 12 months as of December 31, 2012.

#### **b) Pricing**

In the residential market, in order to attract new subscribers, we actively promote attractive packages or bundles, which generate recurring monthly payments, like *Acceso Universal*, *Axtel X-Tremo* or *Axtel TV* packages, which may include unlimited local calls, domestic and U.S. long distance minutes, broadband Internet access and pay television to mass market customers. Once a customer has chosen our services, we focus on customer satisfaction and offer the customer benefits, rather than lower pricing, in order to maximize our retention rate. As an example of the above mentioned, with the packages of Universal Access (*Acceso Universal*) or *Axtel X-Tremo*, we install and activate a client's second line at a very low cost, and we also allow customers to try for free our added value services. Also, under the *Axtel X-tremo* offer, we provide our customers free of charge a better broadband service than the service they requested for the first 30 days in order for them to try the service and consider an adjustment to the service ordered.

In the enterprise segment, we attract users by offering a wide variety of IT and communication services, like VPNs, dedicated private lines, co-location and network monitoring, in addition to value added services like network security administration, data centers, contact centers and managed services, among others. For voice products, we offer volume discounts on local calls and provide additional services and discounts to customers who sign long-term contracts. To date, this strategy has allowed us to capture significant market share without eroding the value of the market through excessive price competition.

We maintain our prices at market levels. We offer pricing plans that are simple in order to assure customers of the integrity of the billing process. Our pricing structure rewards consumption by increasing discounts in relation to the amount billed. Our ability to introduce new products such as *Acceso Universal*, *Axtel X-Tremo*, *Axtel Único*, *Axtel Connigo* or *Axtel TV*, allows us to position ourselves as a value-added service provider rather than a company that competes only based on prices.

#### **c) Customer Service**

A key element of our competitive strategy is to consistently provide reliable, responsive customer service. In order to achieve this goal, we have established a 24/7 customer service center for voice, data and internet services which is staffed by highly trained personnel. We have implemented a comprehensive training, testing and certification program for all staff that directly interacts with customers.

We provide post-sales service on a nationwide basis through the following:

- Customer Service provides post-sales customer support, ranging from general information, additions, moves and a change to billing inquires and technical support.
- Operator Service is 24/7, providing wake-up calls, time of day, emergency calls and placing domestic and international long distance calls.
- Advanced Services Center. For customers with advanced services that require high availability, there is a monitoring center that maintains proper operation of services, corrects faults and deviations proactively.
- Repair Answer. The National Center for Repairs is our customer contact group that addresses and manages all customer trouble reports and provides on-line technical support and analysis.
- Local Test analyzes and tests all trouble reports that are not resolved on-line by Repair Answer. This team is accountable for routing “in service” and “out of service” trouble reports to Repair Dispatch. Both Repair and Local Test work closely with our network maintenance center in order to monitor and fix network disruptions.

Both the Local Testing and Repairing areas, work together with the network maintenance center, in order to monitor and repair network failures.

#### **d) Billing and Collection**

We believe our billing and collection process is an important aspect of our competitive advantage.

Our billing team receives and validates the call detail record from the network and bills customers on a monthly basis. The Client typically receives the printed bill in its home, within the 14-day period following the end of the billing period. The client also receives its electronic invoice (CFDI) by e-mail within the following five days after the end of its billing period, and a Payment Reminder 7 days before their payment due date –only if no payment is received yet. In both modes of transmission of invoice there is a monitoring of delivery efficiency.

An ongoing revenue assurance process, which consists of reviewing the billing stream, payments and adjustments, as well as fraud detection and control, has become part of our regular billing operation. This process has contributed to minimizing fraud and risk.

To facilitate the reception of payments and to make the payment process convenient for customers, we have developed a number of payment reception channels. Some of these channels are:

- convenience stores;
- banks (cashiers, web page, automatic cash dispensers and cellular phones);
- Axtel MAPs (Axtel's Sales and Payment Points);
- Internet webpage;
- supermarkets;
- automatic charges to credit cards (upon customer approval);
- Automatic charges to check accounts; and
- By telephone at customer service or auto service using IVR charging directly its credit card.

These channels provide easy and fast options for customers to select the most suitable and convenient alternative for a prompt payment.

To encourage customers to pay on time, we use preventive tactics such as calls to remind customers that its invoice is about to become due, reminders that they have failed to pay promptly on their previous payment due dates and call interception. Additional procedures include suspension of data and internet services, suspension of long distance and cellular, suspension of outbound calling and total suspension of service, as well as collection practices by visiting their domiciles.

Past due accounts are turned over to external collections agencies 90 days after their due date. Accounts are disconnected 180 days after their due date. Prior to disconnection, we conduct a negotiation of the outstanding balance with the customer as part of our retention efforts oriented to provide alternate solutions payment programs.

Alternatives include reconnection of the service under a pre-payment scheme with a payment schedule for the outstanding balance.

## **2.5) Patents, Licenses, Trademarks and other Contracts**

### **2.5.1) Company's Concessions**

Axtel holds certain concessions titles granted by the Federal Government through the SCT to set up, operate and exploit public telecommunications networks, which allow the Company to render the following services nationwide:

- basic local telephony service and national and international long distance telephony;
- the sale or lease of network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of signs, signals, writings, images, voice, sounds or other information of any nature;
- the purchase and lease of network capacity from other carriers, including the lease of digital circuits;
- value-added services;
- operator services;
- Shot text messages and radio localization services;
- data, video, audio and video conference services;
- message delivery service (SMS);
- point to point and point to multipoint links;
- satellite tv service;
- delivery of data through satellite;
- restricted television, continuous music services or digital audio services;
- credit or debit telephone cards; and
- Public telephone services.

The concession title for the rendering of tv, delivery of data through satellite and basic local telephone service and national and international long distance service was granted for a term of 30 years, which may be renewed for an additional similar term, subject to the fulfillment of certain conditions. The rest of the concessions have a 20 years term with the same conditions precedent to be renewed.

Additionally, the Company has several concession titles to utilize the radio electric spectrum. Each of such titles has a 20 years term and may be renewed at our discretion for an equal term. The renewal shall be conditioned upon the Company's compliance with all its obligations under the agreement and to the achievement of a new understanding with SCT with respect to the new terms and conditions.

The Company has the following concessions to use and exploit the following frequency bands:

- Two 929 MHz concessions for radio messaging services;
- 50 MHz at 3.4 GHz, nationwide, divided into 9 regions<sup>1</sup> for local telephony using fixed wireless access technology;

---

<sup>1</sup> The telephone regions in the country are divided as follows: Region 1: the states of Baja California: Baja California, Baja California Sur, Sonora (San Luis Rio Colorado). Region 2: the states of Sinaloa, Sonora (excluding San Luis Rio Colorado). Region 3: includes the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Coahuila de Zaragoza (Torreon, San Pedro, Matamoros, Francisco I. Madero, Viesca). Region 4: Includes the states of Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas, Coahuila de Zaragoza (excluding the municipalities of the North). Region 5: Includes the states of Chiapas, Tabasco, Yucatan, Quintana Roo, Campeche. Region 6: the states of Jalisco (excluding the municipalities of the central region), Michoacan de Ocampo, Nayarit, Colima. Region 7: Includes the states of Guanajuato, San Luis Potosi, Zacatecas, Queretaro de Arteaga, Aguascalientes, Jalisco (Lagos de Moreno, Encarnacion de Diaz, Teocaltiche Ojuelos of Jalisco, Colotlán, Villa Hidalgo, Mezquitic, Huejuquilla Alto, Huejucar, Villa Guerrero, Bolanos, St. Mary of the Angels). Region 8: includes the states of Veracruz-Llave, Puebla, Oaxaca, Guerrero, Tlaxcala. Region 9: includes the states of Mexico, Federal District, Hidalgo, Morelos

- 56 MHz at 7 GHz, nationwide, for long-haul point-to-point transport (a 50/50 ownership with Alestra);
- 60 MHz at 10.5 GHz, nationwide, for point-to-multipoint access;
- 120 MHz at 10.5 GHz, in regions 4, 6 and 9 for point-to-multipoint access;
- 168 MHz at 15 GHz, nationwide, for point-to-point access and transport;
- 368 MHz at 23 GHz, nationwide, for point-to-point access and transport; and
- 112 MHz at 37 to 38.6 GHz, in 1,3,4, 6 and 9 regions, for point-to-point transport.

### 2.5.2) Main Trademarks

Axtel is the owner of several registered trademarks used for commercialize the products and services that the Company renders. Among others, as of December 31, 2012 Axtel holds the following relevant trademarks:

NAME	FILE NUMBER	TERM	OWNER
Axtel	584,421	July 13, 2018	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel. Su Acceso a las Telecomunicaciones	17,076	March 4, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Soluciones Axtel	625,940	July 2, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL	871,511	July 2, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL.NET	638,715	November 30, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
AXTEL PUNTO NET	638,713	November 30, 2019	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Tu Nueva Compañía Telefónica	38,729	June 9, 2016	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Unified Communications	44,352	September 13, 2017	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Comunicaciones Unificadas	44,353	September 13, 2017	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Todo lo Bueno es Simple	49,041	August 7, 2018	Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.
Axtel Unico	1,147,431	December 2, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
Axtel Conmigo	1,130,301	October 29, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
Axtel Comunícate Mejor	55,994	December 2, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
Acceso Universal	1,188,054	October 29, 2019	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
AXTEL X-TREMO	1195317	October 15, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
Axtel Acceso Universal Axtel X-tremo	1195315	October 15, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
Axtel Unico Oficina Virtual	1204031	November 3, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
Mejor Comunicación, Mejores Negocios	62437	November 17, 2020	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
AXTEL SOPHTPHONE	1245261	May 27, 2021	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V
ZONA AXTEL	1250250	July 13, 2021	Axtel S.A.B. de C.V

### 2.5.3) Interconnection

All holders of concessions for the set-up, operation and exploitation of public telecommunications networks shall provide the interconnection services for which such services were granted, to other holders of public telecommunications network concessions that require such services. The concession agreements provide all terms and conditions required for the rendering of such services such as interconnection points and fees, protocols etc.

According to the regulatory framework telecommunications concessionaires are prohibited from conducting discriminatory practices in the application of rates or any other terms of interconnection.

LFT honors agreements between particular parties, but also provides that in case of disagreement in connection with the conditions for the establishment of interconnection services, the parties may request for the intervention of Cofetel in order to determine the relevant terms.

According to their nature, the Company has entered into the following interconnection agreements:

### ***Fixed Local Interconnection***

Fixed Local Interconnection is the exchange of calls between two fixed networks within the same local service area (LSA).

Local interconnection agreements contain provisions related to commuted local interconnection, non-commuted local interconnection, signaling, co-locations, and local transit. The majority of these agreements are old and have suffered small changes; therefore they are still enforceable under the *Continuing Application*<sup>2</sup> conditions provided in such agreements.

The local interconnection agreements, include the billing and financial set-off agreements also known as *Bill and Keep* compensatory agreements. The Bill and Keep agreements are based on the fact that the traffic exchanged between two local area networks is similar in volume and therefore are balanced; consequently the parties establish a threshold of balance, and as long as the traffic remains within such threshold operators set-off their traffic on a 100% basis without incurring in further expenses and only exchange credit notes and cover the correspondent taxes.

So far, the rates and prices applicable pursuant to these agreements are denominated in Dollars for the commuted services and in Pesos for non-commuted services. Amounts expressed in Dollars are exchanged into Pesos each month using the exchange rates published by Banco de Mexico for the month in which the services were rendered.

In addition to local interconnection agreements with Telmex, we have established interconnection agreements with most of the local fixed carriers, such as Teléfonos del Noroeste, S.A. de C.V. ("Telnor"), Alestra, Uefon and Maxcom, and some cable companies providing telephony services. The terms and conditions for each agreement are the same to those established with Telmex.

### ***Mobile interconnection***

Mobile interconnection is necessary to achieve an effective communication between the Company's users and the users with a mobile device. We have interconnection agreements with all cellular providers (Telcel, Uefon, Iusacell, Telefonica Movistar and Nextel). The interconnection rates of these agreements are subject to certain legal disputes, therefore such interconnections operate pursuant to the resolutions issued by the correspondent authority, which is Cofetel.

It is worth mentioning that even though the Company had interconnection rates resolved until 2011, such rates were determined by SCT, therefore pursuant to the SCJN resolution the rates shall again be determined for the 2005-2011 period by the Cofetel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Telcel, the largest mobile operator acknowledges an interconnection rate of \$ 0.3618 pesos per minute for interconnection for 2012.

Also, during 2011 certain interconnection agreements were executed for the "El Que Llama Paga" (calling party pays) program between Avantel and other mobile operators. This situation allowed us to have important cost reductions and gave us the opportunity to compete in other markets. Also certain legal actions have been initiated requesting Cofetel to determine new interconnection rates for 2012 and previous years. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Telcel bills to the Company at an interconnection rate of \$0.3618 pesos per minute of interconnection.

---

<sup>2</sup> Continuous application is a condition that allows parties to continue operating within the terms and conditions set forth in the agreement, even if the term of the agreement has terminated. In this case the terms and conditions of the original agreement will continue to be enforceable until the parties agree new terms and conditions.

## **Long Distance interconnection**

***Acting as local network.*** These interconnection agreements allow long distance carriers to deliver long distance calls from their users to our local network. They also allow our users to make calls to non-geographic numbers (800s) assigned by Cofetel to long distance carriers with whom we have an agreement in place. We have long distance interconnection agreements in place with major long distance carriers such as Telmex and Telnor or Alestra, among others. Carriers that have not established this interconnection agreement with us, use traffic through operators that do have an agreement entered with the Company, or by means of a letter of transit, therefore assuring the continuity of the services.

***Acting as long distance network.*** These interconnection agreements, allow us to deliver long distance calls that crosses through our network to other local destiny networks. They also allow users of the local network to make calls to non-geographic numbers (800s) assigned by Cofetel to us. Even if the interconnection rates are still under dispute pursuant to certain legal proceeding (“Interconnection Disagreements”), as of December 31, 2012, the interconnection rate that the Company paid to Telmex was of \$0.03951 Pesos or \$0.04530 pesos per minute (depending on the point of delivery of the long distance call), which represent reductions of more than a 60% with respect to those determined by Cofetel in 2009 and 2010. Nevertheless, legal disputes had been filed before Cofetel, in order to determine new interconnection tariffs applicable for the 2012-2014 period.

## **2.6) Main Customers.**

Banamex, and its Mexican affiliates, Verizon (formerly MCI Telecommunications Corp prior of being acquired by Verizon) and Nextel de Mexico, represent 11% of our total revenues as of December 31, 2012. The top five costumers of the Company, represented 16% of our total revenues. On this regards, the Company entered in 2011 into a five-year agreement with Banamex, renewable for another five years, to provide products and services for all their telecommunications needs in existing and new operations. Verizon provides us a significant volume of international traffic that terminates in Mexico, representing 3% of our total revenues for 2012. Additionally, we invoiced 3% of our total revenues to Verizon for services rendered to Verizon's global customers in Mexico in 2012. Finally, Nextel de Mexico has provided telecommunications services to its customers through access to our network since nine years ago. We first entered into a services agreement with Nextel de Mexico in April 2001, and this agreement has been extended eight times. Pursuant to this business relationship, in December 2007, we extended the agreement until August 31, 2011 to continue providing Nextel de Mexico with local services, spectrum, long distance and 01-800 numbers, and other services, in a significant number of Mexican cities. Notwithstanding the termination of the agreement in 2011, Nextel maintains a lower level of services agreed with the Company, which we consider will remain in the future.

Our telecommunications business is susceptible to seasonality, where our volume related revenues are impacted due to lower consumption levels in vacation and holiday periods. We estimate that approximately 25% to 35% of our revenues are volume related.

### **2.6.1) Markets**

Commercial Operations for the Company started in the City of Monterrey, Nuevo Leon, on June 1999. As of December 31, 2012, we provided local, long distance, data and internet in 39 of the main metropolitan areas in Mexico (including Mexico City, Monterrey, Guadalajara, Puebla, Toluca, León, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Saltillo, Aguascalientes, Ciudad Juarez, Tijuana, Torreon (Laguna Region), Veracruz, Chihuahua, Celaya, Irapuato, Ciudad Victoria, Reynosa, Tampico, Cuernavaca, Mérida, Morelia, Pachuca, Hermosillo, San Juan del Rio Xalapa, Durango, Villahermosa, Acapulco, Mexicali, Cancun, Zacatecas, Matamoros, Nuevo Laredo, Culiacan, Mazatlan, Coatzacoalcos and Minatitlan), in which you can find over 48% of the total population of Mexico. Axtel has long distance connectivity and certain other data and voice services in over 200 cities in Mexico through its long distance transport network. Axtel's coverage and capacity is found in the larger metropolitan areas, due to the fact that the Company estimates that these cities are the ones that represent the largest income opportunity in the telecommunication industry in Mexico.

Our city roll-out is determined taking into consideration the following criteria:

- ***Opportunity in the telecommunications sector.*** According to Cofetel, as of December 31, 2012, significantly all net-additional lines in Mexico were concentrated in 12 of the 32 states: State of Mexico, Jalisco, Nuevo León, Puebla, Distrito Federal, Tamaulipas, Aguascalientes, San Luis Potosí, Querétaro, Tlaxcala, Veracruz and Guanajuato. 21 of the 39 cities in which as of December 31, 2011 we serve are in these states and six of them are state capitals.
- ***Regional economy.*** According to INEGI, in 2010, almost 89% of the total gross domestic product in Mexico was generated in the 24 states in which we have a local presence in 2012.
- ***Operational synergies.*** To become more efficient in launching cities, we decided to open cluster of cities to allow for quick systems and operations integration and better efficiency in network build-out.

Within these cities, studies were conducted using geographical, statistical and self-generated market research data to determine where the most attractive opportunities were concentrated. Our network has been built upon this comprehensive data allowing for fast penetration and cost-efficiency.

We believe we have a 10% market share of our total addressable market in the 39 cities in which we offer local services. In Monterrey and Guadalajara, the first two markets where Axtel launched services, we estimate that we have achieved market shares, in each city, of approximately 21% and 12%, respectively. In particular, in the business market, we estimate that in Monterrey and Guadalajara we have achieved approximately a 24% and 16%

market share, respectively. The table below provides our estimated market share as of December 31, 2012.

**Market Share within Coverage Market in Residential (RES) and Business Markets (BUS)  
As of December 31, 2012**

<b>City</b>	<b>Start Date</b>	<b>Market Share (%)</b>
Acapulco	Jan-09	6%
Aguascalientes	Sep-04	16%
Cancún	Jan-09	12%
Cd Victoria	Oct-07	15%
Celaya	May-06	12%
Chihuahua	Mar-06	8%
Coatzacoalcos	May-08	11%
Culiacán	May-08	5%
Cuernavaca	Mar-07	6%
Durango	Jan-09	8%
Guadalajara	Dec-99	12%
Hermosillo	Jul-07	6%
Irapuato	Aug-06	13%
Juárez	Oct-04	8%
León	Jan-01	10%
Matamoros	Jun-08	14%
Mazatlán	May-08	5%
Mérida	Jun-07	7%
México	Mar-00	8%
Mexicali	Jan-09	9%
Minatitlán	Jun-08	7%
Morelia	May-07	8%
Monterrey	Jun-99	21%
Nuevo Laredo	May-08	20%
Pachuca	Oct-07	12%
Puebla	Jan-01	7%
Querétaro	Jun-04	7%
Reynosa	Oct-07	13%
Saltillo	Sep-04	16%
San Juan del Rio	Oct-07	17%
San Luis Potosí	Jun-04	15%
Tampico	Mar-07	9%
Tijuana	Nov-04	3%
Toluca	Jan-01	8%
Torreón	Feb-06	12%
Veracruz	Feb-06	9%
Villahermosa	Jan-09	11%
Xalapa	Jun-07	7%
Zacatecas	Jan-09	7%
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>10%</b>

*Market share percentages are the Company estimates based on number of lines in service divided by the average tele-density per square kilometer of coverage for each one of our radio bases.*



## **2.7) Applicable Legislation and Tax Situation**

### **2.7.1) Current Regulatory Environment of the Telecommunications Industry**

#### ***General***

The telecommunications industry in Mexico is subject to the LFT which has been amended from time to time and its regulations. In addition there are the Law of General Means of Communication (*Ley de Vías Generales de Comunicación*) and Regulation of Telecommunications (*Reglamento de Telecomunicaciones*).

Under the LFT, the Mexican telecommunications industry is regulated for regulatory, administrative and operational matters by Cofetel. Cofetel was created in 1996 as a separate entity from the SCT to regulate and promote the efficient development of the telecommunications industry in Mexico. Cofetel is responsible for, among other things:

- Enacting regulations and technical standards for the telecommunications industry;
- Ensuring that concession holders fulfill the terms and obligations of their concessions and permits;
- Suspend the operators without a license;
- Resolving interconnection controversies between competitors; and
- Maintaining a registry of applicable rates.

The SCT has the authority to grant and revoke all concessions and permits. Cofetel makes recommendations to the SCT on major issues, such as amending existing telecommunications legal framework, allocating spectrum frequencies, granting, transferring, renewing or revoking concessions and applying penalties for law and concession infringements. The SCT makes the final decision on these issues, and once a final decision is taken, Cofetel enforces the correspondent regulation. (See “Risk Factors”)

#### ***Concessions and permits***

To provide telephony services in Mexico through a public telecommunications network, a service provider must first obtain a concession from the SCT. Pursuant to the LFT, concessions for public telecommunications networks may not exceed a term of 30 years, and concessions for spectrum frequencies may not exceed a term of 20 years. Generally, concessions for public telecommunications networks and spectrum frequencies may be extended for a term equivalent to the term for which the concessions were originally granted as long as the concessionaire is in compliance with ongoing obligations stated therein. Concessions specify, among other things:

- The type and technical specifications of the network, system or telecommunication services that may be provided;
- The allocated spectrum frequencies, if applicable;
- The geographical region in which the holder of the concession may provide the telecommunication service;
- The required capital expenditure program;
- The term during which such service may be provided;
- The payment, where applicable, required to be made to acquire the concession, including, if applicable, the participation of the Mexican government in the revenues of the holder of the concession; and
- Any other rights and obligations affecting the concession holder.

In addition to concessions, the SCT may also grant permits for the following:

- Installing, operating or exploiting transmission-ground stations; and

- Providing telecommunications services as a reseller.

In accordance with applicable law, there could be a limitation on the possibility to lien assets that form part of a public telecommunications network that has been installed and operated by Axtel, in the context of an enforcement of a ruling.

Legally, there is no statutory maximum term mandated for these permits unless specifically stated in the permit. Under the LFT, a company needs to register with Cofetel the rates for the telecommunications services that it wishes to provide in order to be able to provide them to the public.

**Ownership restrictions.** Under the LFT and the Mexican Foreign Investment Law (*Ley Federal de Inversión Extranjera*), basic telephony concessions may be granted only to investors considered as Mexican in terms of applicable law, such as:

- Mexican individuals; and
- Mexican corporations in which non-Mexicans own 49% or less of the full voting stock and that are not otherwise controlled by non-Mexicans.

However, in the case of concessions for cellular telecommunications services, foreign investment participation may exceed 49% of the voting stock with the prior approval of the Mexican Foreign Investment Bureau of the Mexican Ministry of Economy (*Secretaría de Economía*).

Pursuant to the Foreign Investment Law, the Mexican Ministry of Economy may also authorize the issuance of non-voting or limited-voting stock (also known as “neutral shares”) that are not counted for purposes of determining the foreign investment percentage of a Mexican corporation under the Mexican Foreign Investment Law. Any share transfers resulting in a violation of these foreign ownership requirements are invalid under Mexican law.

**Transfer.** Concessions are transferable three years after the concession is granted. If the SCT approves the transfer of the concession title, the assignee agrees to comply with the terms of the concession and such a transfer does not violate the foreign ownership requirements of the LFT and the Mexican Foreign Investment Law.

**Termination.** A concession or a permit may be terminated pursuant to the LFT upon the following events:

- Expiration of its term;
- Resignation by the concession holder or the permit holder;
- Dissolution or bankruptcy of the concession holder or the permit holder; or
- Revocation of the concession or permit, before the expiration of its term, upon the following events:
  - Failure to exercise the rights of the concession within 180 days of its granting;
  - Failure to provide interconnection services with other holders of telecommunications concessions and permits without just cause;
  - Loss of the concession or permit holder’s Mexican nationality;
  - Unauthorized assignment, transfer or encumbrance of the concession or permit;
  - Unauthorized interruption of service;
  - Taking any action that impairs the rights of other concessionaires or permit holders;
  - Failure to comply with the obligations or conditions specified in the concession or permit; and
  - Failure to pay the Mexican government the fees mentioned in the concession.

The SCT may revoke a concession for violations in any of the circumstances referred to in the first four instances above. Under the last four instances above, the SCT would have to sanction the concessionaire at least three times for the same failures before revoking a concession.

**Expropriation.** The Mexican government has the statutory right to permanently expropriate any telecommunications concession and claim any related assets for reasons of public interest. Under Mexican law, the Mexican government is obligated to compensate the owner of such assets in the case of a statutory expropriation occurs. The amount of the compensation is to be determined by appraisers. If the party affected by the expropriation disagrees with the appraisal amount, such party may initiate judicial action against the government. In such a case, the relevant judicial authority will determine the appropriate amount of compensation to be paid. We are not aware of any instance in which the SCT has exercised its expropriation rights in connection with a telecommunications company.

**Temporary seizure.** The Mexican government, through the SCT, may also temporarily seize all assets related to a telecommunications concession or permit in the event of a natural disaster, war, significant public disturbance, threats to internal peace or for economic reasons or for other reasons related to national security. If the Mexican government temporarily seizes such assets, except in the event of war, it must indemnify the concession holder for all losses and damages, including lost accrued revenues. We are not aware of any instance in which the SCT has exercised its temporary seizure attributions in connection with a fixed or mobile telecommunications services company.

**Rates for telecommunications services.** Before the LFT was enacted, the SCT's approval was required for setting the rates charged for all basic local, long distance and certain value-added local and long distance telecommunications services. Historically, the SCT permitted rate increases are based on the cost of service, the level of competition, the financial situation of the carrier and certain macroeconomic factors. Carriers were not allowed to discount the rates authorized by the SCT, although operators occasionally waived activation fees on a promotional basis. Interconnection rates also required SCT approval. Rates for private dedicated circuit services through microwave networks and private networks through satellites were not regulated before the LFT was enacted.

Under the LFT, rates for telecommunications services (including local, cellular and long distance telephony services) are now freely determined by the providers of such services, except that such rates may not be set below a service provider's long-term incremental cost.

In addition, Cofetel is authorized to impose specific rate, quality and service requirements on those companies determined by the CFC to have substantial market power provisions of Mexico's antitrust statute. All rates for telecommunications services (other than value-added services) must be registered with Cofetel prior to becoming effective. The LFT prohibits telecommunications providers from cross-subsidizing among their services and requires that they keep separate accounting for each of their services.

Recently, in July 2009, the CFC and Cofetel have found that Telmex has substantial power in the following markets: wholesale local, national and international long distance, cross border and interconnection circuit leasing services and local and long distance transit of voice traffic through networks that render local fixed service, as defined under Mexico's antitrust statute. Based on this finding Cofetel has issued in 2007, 2009 and 2010, some resolutions stating that Telmex is a dominant telecommunication company in the above mentioned markets and therefore imposed specific obligations on Telmex regarding, among other things, to interconnect, deliver of link services, quality of services, tariffs and information disclosure on these markets.

**Tax Laws.** The Congress approved an addition to the Special Tax on Production and Services Act (IEPS), in force starting on January 1 2010, such addition increased scope of application of such tax, now applicable to telecommunications services at a tax rate of 3% save for interconnection services of public telecommunications networks, internet services, public telephone services, as well as the fixed rural telephony services.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the Company has substantially complied with its obligations under the legislation applicable to the telecommunications industry.

#### **2.7.2) Limitation on Capital Stock Investments by Foreign Shareholders (Foreign Investment Law)**

The holding of stock by foreigners in Mexican Companies that participate in certain sectors, including telephone companies, is regulated by the Foreign Investment Law (*Ley de Inversión Extranjera*) published in the year of 1993, and by the Rules that Apply to the Foreign Investment Law and the National Registrar of Foreign Investment

(*Reglamento de la Ley de Inversión Extranjera y del Registro Nacional de Inversiones Extranjeras*) published in the year of 1998. The National Commission for Foreign Investments applies the regulations prescribed by the Foreign Investment Law and the Rules that Apply to the Foreign Investment Law. Mexican Companies must comply with the restrictions regarding foreign possession of their equity. Mexican companies, normally restrict possession of certain classes of their stock, exclusively to Mexicans. It is an administrative usage of the National Commission for Foreign Investments, to consider as Mexican a trust created for the benefit of foreign investors, that meet certain requirements that neutralizes foreign vote, and that is approved by the National Commission for Foreign Investments, and such is the case of the CPOs Trust.

Foreigners cannot directly or indirectly own more than 49% of the total equity with voting rights in a telephone company, such as Axtel. Any Investor that acquires stock in violation of these statutory restrictions will lose its rights regarding such stock.

Besides limitation on the possession of equity, the Foreign Investment Law and the Rules that regulates it, as well as the terms and conditions of the concession to operate a telecommunications network that was granted to the Company, establishes that Mexican stockholders must control the Company and appoint its management. In the case that these regulations are violated, the SCT may order to revoke the concession granted to Axtel to operate a telecommunications network.

The Foreign Investment Law demands to the Company that all foreign investors in the company are registered in the National Registrar of Foreign Investment. If it fails to comply with this obligation, the Company shall be entitled to a fine in the amount determined by the National Commission for Foreign Investments

In accordance with the Company's By-laws, the LFT and the Foreign Investment Law, as well as with the terms and conditions established by the concession to operate a telecommunications network that was granted to the Company, foreign countries shall not, directly or indirectly own or be in possession of stocks or CPOs issued by the Company. Notwithstanding the above the LFT and the terms and conditions established in the concession to operate a telecommunications network, mention that the companies owned by foreign governments that are incorporated as independent companies in possession and control of its own assets, may be stockholders of a minority interest in the Company, or may hold any amount of stock with limited voting rights in the Company. Possession of Series A and Series B shares by companies owned by foreign governments, or by pension plans incorporated specifically for the benefit of government employees, municipal and other governmental institutions, will not be considered directly or indirectly as in possession of foreign governments, in accordance with the contents of the Company's By-laws, the LFT or the Foreign Investment Law.

In accordance with Mexican regulations, the terms and conditions of the concession to operate a telecommunications network, the Company's By-laws and the CPOs Trust, the foreign holders of CPOs and ADSs are bound to disclaim to the protection of their government. This obligation, also prescribes that those foreign holders of CPOs and ADSs, could not ask their government to file a complaint against the Mexican government regarding their rights as stockholders. If the foreign stockholders violate this condition, they will lose for the benefit of the country, all Series B shares underlying in the CPOs or ADSs in their possession. Mexican law prescribes that all Mexican companies, with the exception of those that have a foreigners exclusion clause, must include in its By-laws this prohibition

The Company's By-laws mention that the interpretation and/or compliance of such By-laws shall be subject to the competent jurisdiction of the courts located in the city of Monterrey, Nuevo Leon.

### **2.7.3) Tax situation; Income Tax (ISR), Asset Tax (IMPAC), Flat Tax (IETU) and Employee Profit Share (PTU).**

According to the current tax laws, companies will be required to pay the greater of their IETU or IT. If IETU is payable, the payment will be considered final and not subject to recovery in subsequent years. According to the actual tax laws and beginning January 1, 2010, the IT rate is for the fiscal years of 2011, 2012 and 2013, is 30%, for year 2014 will be 29% and for year 2015 and thereafter. The IETU rate for 2010 and thereafter is 17.5%.

According to financial accounting standards, management of the Company performed an evaluation of the tax that the Company and its subsidiaries will be subject for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. For presentation purposes in presenting taxes, income, IETU and IT are presented jointly.

In assessing the possibility to get the deferred tax assets back, management considers whether it is more likely than not that portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future taxable income during periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. Based upon the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income over the periods in which the deferred tax assets are deductible, management of the Company believes the Company will have the benefits of these deductible differences, net of the existing valuation allowances at December 31, 2012. The amount of the deferred tax asset considered realizable, however, could be reduced in the near term if estimates of future taxable income during the carry-forward period are reduced.

## **2.8) Human Resources**

During the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012 Axtel had 8,980, 8,024 and 6,523 employees, respectively. The variation between the two years is due to a process of rationalization and corporate strategic approach.

As of December 31, 2012 the Company's employees, except officers, directors and certain executives are members of the National Union of Telecommunications Industry of Mexico. The total unionized employees represented 17% of total employees as of December 31, 2012. The remaining workers were trusted employees ("*empleados de confianza*"). There are no workers or employees of the Company attached to other unions. The Company believes that maintains a good relationship with both their employees and the union above.

## **2.9) Environmental Performance and Social Responsibility.**

The Company is subject to laws and regulations relating to environmental protection, human health and safety, including those laws and regulations applicable to the handling and disposal of hazardous wastes and wastes and the cleanup of contaminants. As an owner or operator of properties and in relation to the current use or history of hazardous substances in our facilities, we could incur costs, including cleanup costs, fines and claims of third parties arising from violations of obligations under the laws regulations and environmental, health or safety. Axtel believes its operations are in full compliance with such laws and regulations.

Driven by this conviction that Axtel operation should be friendly to the environment, in 2012 we continued the programs to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, with measures such as recycling and hazardous household waste, as well as actions aimed at saving energy.

Thanks to electronic billing program was considerably reduced the impact of the organization on biodiversity to avoid felling of thousands of trees, reducing the use of chemicals and energy in print and energy consumption in the physical layout of the invoices. During 2012 increased by 218% the electronic invoicing compared to the previous year. Also, as a measure to preserve the environment in 2012 was stopped using 7.2 tons of paper, representing stop issuing 8 tons of CO<sub>2</sub> into the atmosphere and prevent logging of 213 trees.

During this year we implemented an environmental management system in order to minimize our impacts on the environment and promote our certification as Environmental Quality Company, which is granted by the Federal Environmental Protection (PROFEPA), the regulator of the Secretariat of Environment and Natural Resources (SEMARNAT).

This year we signed a partnership with Xerox to minimize our impact on the environment in terms of printing. Thanks to them we stopped printing over 540 thousand pages, the equivalent of 3 tons of paper, representing not to fell 64 trees and emissions savings of 2.4 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>. In addition, we continue to engage with Hewlett Packard on "Planet Partner" initiative for recycling empty toner cartridges that allowed him to treat an average of 440 units last year.

In 2012, our company reiterated its steadfast commitment to improve the quality of life in the company, the development of the communities we serve and care of the environment as an integral part of the business strategy, seeking to strengthen its permanence and viability the long term. To Axtel, social responsibility is not a momentary event but involves a big commitment that translates into an organizational culture in favor of practices, policies and principles that will help to create shared value with our employees, community, customers, suppliers and shareholders.

In this respect, 2012 was a year that reaffirmed the path we have built in constant dialogue and interaction with our stakeholders, which allowed us to see first hand their expectations and, thus, establishing programs and activities that meet their most pressing needs. Proof of this is the intense activity that kept the members of our volunteer programs for the common good, among which the initiative "Entrepreneurs from little" Impulsa Junior Achievement, a program that applies to public elementary and where our volunteers participate as instructors.

This year marked the first time nationally, taught in 11 cities, with the participation of 305 volunteers, benefiting 4,100 schoolchildren.

One of the most important projects in promoting a decent education for children is the support that gives Axtel Citizen Education Alliance for Nuevo Leon, through which it seeks to improve the quality of education holistically intervening in school sites to provide better infrastructure, quality education programs and interaction with the community, among others. Uniting efforts increasingly sustainable communities, also set off with Cemex working together to carry out the program "Family Gardens". It enables urban families to plant fruits and vegetables in gardens for easy installation and maintenance. This program has been successfully implemented in Monterrey and discusses the possibility of extending to cities where both companies operate.

In the area of quality of life in the company have established an organizational culture that encourages personal growth as an integral part of continuous business improvement.

As part of our corporate philosophy, centered at first instance in our employees, we continued with the activities that form the Senior Comprehensive Agenda. It has remained the focus of providing opportunities to strengthen the areas of health, education and family integration with activities such as fairs, family visits and contests. It has emphasized the importance of health care, with around 96 campaigns and medical services, nutrition consultation and informative talks that have benefited approximately 1,898 employees and their families.

Also, protecting the integrity of the development, have provided graduates and courses focused on interpersonal relationships, teamwork, communication, leadership and coaching.

In addition to continue making life Axtel Philosophy and Values, has remained the Cultural Cell program, in which employees perform actions for improvement that interests them for your environment. These actions were implemented in 42 teams working on aspects of work climate, environment, social responsibility and welfare.

In the area of Health and Safety, we continued with the "Take 5". During 2012 were given 240 lectures at national security and on average were issued more than 420 recommendations on security, preventive behavior and self-protection, helping to reduce the incidence of accidents by up to 17%.

Proof of this, our record of accidents was 36.8% below the average telecommunications industry according to the Ministry of Labour and Social (representing an improvement of 4.8% over the previous year). The severity of accidents decreased by 21% compared to 2011, closing 2012 with a display of 0.11%, 30% below the national average.

As part of our commitment, we began the process to get certified as Safe Company, through the implementation of a safety management system and industrial hygiene, which was endorsed by the Ministry of Labor and Social Welfare (STPS).

In addition, to guide employees to any threat risk, we implemented an institutional course through the University Axtel, informative publications were conducted in the workplace and delivered printed materials and safety guidelines to all employees of the company to ensure that 100% of our staff have information and guidelines to protect their integrity and that of his family.

Thanks to these actions and our performance, we entered the Sustainability Index of the Mexican Stock Exchange since January 2013.

## **2.10) Market Information–Mexican Telecommunications Industry**

### ***General***

The Company believes that in the field of telecommunications industry, Mexico is one of the most attractive markets in Latin America because it combines a stable macroeconomic environment, an industry of telecommunications great that in 2012 generated about U.S. \$ 27,400 million and has expectations to grow 3.8% annually until 2017, according to figures from Pyramid Research. As a result, Pyramid Research expects Mexico's importance in the telecommunications market in Latin America is even more pronounced in the next five years.

From the Mexican government began opening the telecommunications sector in Mexico, which began with the privatization of Telmex in 1990, the telecommunications sector in Mexico has become a competitive market. Among the measures implemented by the government for the release of the telecommunications sector, is included free competition in telephone service long distance and local telephone and radio spectrum auction. The opening of the telecommunications market in Mexico has allowed various competitors capture market share.

### ***Mexican Market Characteristics***

According to information provided by Pyramid Research, Mexico ranks second in Latin America in terms of population. According to INEGI figures, the nominal GDP (NGDP) stood at 15.502 billion pesos, it increased 7.7% compared to 2011 resulting from advancing 3.9% in real GDP and an increase in the implicit price index 3.6 Product %. Mexico is the second largest economy in Latin America and has one of the highest per capita incomes in Latin America. However, in accordance with data from INEGI Cofetel, Mexico has a low teledensity compared to other Latin American countries.

The low teledensity in the communications market in Mexico results in a great area of opportunity for growth. According to research compiled by Pyramid Research, the level of fixed line penetration (on population) in Mexico was 19.2% and 11.7% Broadband the end of 2012.

The telecommunications market in Mexico, in terms of revenue, is the second largest in Latin America. In 2012, revenues from telecommunications services in Mexico, including the segments fixed, mobile and pay TV, totaled more than \$ 27.400 million USD approximately, with the expectation of continuing to maintain significant growth mainly connectivity in the mobile sector and segments local, data and Internet by the fixed sector. The fixed telecommunications sector, which includes basic telephony such as local, long distance services and data services, is a very important part of the telecommunications industry in Mexico thanks to its size and the different areas of opportunity offered. In 2012 Fixed Income telecommunications sector were approximately \$ 8.949 billion USD, or 33% of total Mexican telecommunications industry.

The total broadband subscribers in Mexico reached about 13.05 million in 2012 and this figure is estimated to reach almost 19.6 million by 2017. The estimated growth rate compounded annually is 9% for the years 2012-2017. The penetration of broadband subscribers over the population is estimated to pass approximately 11.7% in 2012 to 16.6% in 2017.

Below is a breakdown of the main participants in the Mexican telecommunications market (the figures show revenues for 2012 in millions of pesos):

<b>Fix Service Providers</b>	<b>Income</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Mobile ServiceProviders</b>	<b>Income</b>	<b>%</b>
Telmex	105,765	86%	América Móvil	172,229	72%
Axtel	10,190	8%	Telefónica Movistar	26,976	11%
Alestra	4,635	4%	Nextel	27,775	12%
Maxcom	2,201	2%	Iusacell	13,466	6%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>122,791</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>240,446</b>	<b>100%</b>

Information reported by companies and estimates of the Company. Rounded up numbers.

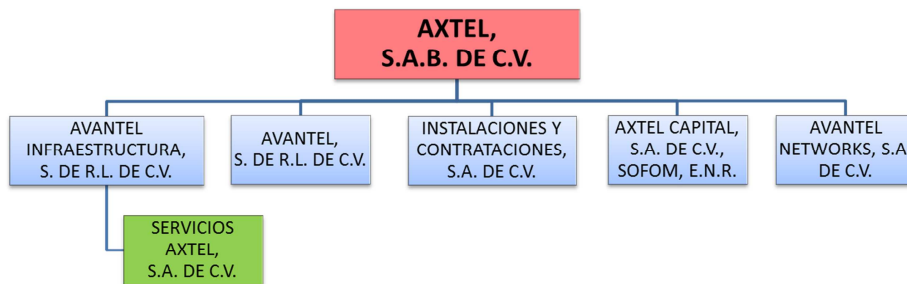


### **2.11) Corporate Structure**

Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. has the following direct or indirect ownership interest in the following Capital Stock (all but Telecom Networks Inc. are subsidiaries incorporated in México):

NOMBRE	PRINCIPAL ACTIVITY	%
Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Telecommunication Services	100%
Avantel Infraestructura, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Telecommunication Services	100%
Avantel Networks, S.A. de C.V.	• Servicios de Telecomunicaciones	100%
Axtel Capital, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM. E.N.R.	Financial Services	100%
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Servicios Axtel, S.A. de C.V.	Administration Services	100%
Telecom Networks Inc.	Telecommunication Services	100%
Conectividad Inalámbrica 7 Ghz, S. de R.L. <sup>(1)</sup>	Telecommunication Services	50%

(1) The Company does not have any control over the said subsidiary, this is why the investment in stock has been valued through a participation method.



## **2.12) Description of Main Assets- Network of The Company.**

### **2.12.1) Facilities**

All of our properties are located in Mexico. Our corporate headquarters are located in Garza García, Nuevo Leon, Mexico. Our Monterrey office consists of 39,779 square meters. The lease on this property expires in 2015. We also own or lease office space and warehouses throughout the 39 cities where we operate. These are the facilities in which we have installed our switches, data centers, call centers, work centers, administrative offices, etc. Office space or warehouses (excluding base stations) with more than 3,000 square meters include the following:

Name	Use	Location	Area in m2	Property	Contract Ending Date
Corporativo Monterrey	Administrative	Monterrey	39,779	Lease	05/25/2015
CIC,CDA y Voice Center Apodaca	Operating Center	Monterrey	16,423	Lease	06/30/2014
Workcenter Alce Blanco	Operating Center	México	7,352	Lease	01/05/2013
Switch 1	Technology Facility	Guadalajara	5,550	Owned	-
Cedis Santa Catarina	Operating Center	Monterrey	5,012	Lease	07/20/2017
Ed. Reforma	Administrative	Mexico	3,178	Lease	02/28/2013
Call Center Culiacán	Operating Center	Culiacan	3,067	Lease	08/31/2013

### **2.12.2) Telecommunications Network**

The Company provides network transport using a national fiber optic network combined with local access hybrid designed to optimize capital investment through the deployment of equipment to access the network, based on the specific needs of each client. Access options for the Company include fixed wireless, fiber optic last mile access point-to-point, point-to-multipoint, and copper, all connected through 1939.5 miles of fiber optic metro rings. Our options for last mile access include wireless access technologies such as proximity and symmetry, such as WiMAX 802.16e mobile, wireless technologies point-to-point and point-to-multipoint, and fiber to the customer's home or office FTTH. The Company switched traffic DMS services using equipment that interconnect with Telmex teams and other local service providers and long distance in each of the cities we serve.

The Company's wireless network uses microwave radios, switches TDM and next generation (Softswitch) and other infrastructure provided by recognized providers including Motorola, Nokia-Siemens Networks, Ericsson, Genband, among others. The Internet platform of the Company is based on Cisco routers with Hewlett Packard servers and software applications developed by Microsoft Corporation. Local fiber networks or metropolitan fiber optic Company use OFS Optical Fibers Mexico, Samsung, Huawei and AFL and optical transmission equipment Ciena, Alcatel-Lucent, Nokia-Siemens Networks and Huawei. The combination of these components allows the Company to offer network reliability, which is higher than the network used by other dealers. Through the current use of fixed wireless access technology, including technology "symmetry" and WiMAX, the Company is able to provide services of high quality voice and data at speeds of up to 8 megabits per second for our customers. With the network of last mile fiber optic (FTTH), Axtel provides converged data, voice, games and images at speeds up to 150 megabits per second, asymmetric or symmetric mode. Axtel believes that fixed wireless access technology is ideal for covering large areas of cities offering services to residential customers as micro-enterprises and small businesses. The fixed wireless access technology gives customers data connections using Internet protocol interface and dynamic allocation of "time slots", which increases the efficiency of our network. Basic voice services and data delivered through all our access technologies.

The network last mile fiber optic (FTTH) is ideal for residential areas of medium and high socioeconomic status who demand high-speed broadband and also in areas of high concentration of shops and offices since its coverage area is more focused. Advanced data services or dedicated ranging from 64 Kbps (equivalent to E0) to 2,048 Kbps offered by different technologies depending on the specific needs of the client.

In general, the ability to access advanced directly increases the cost of the solutions. The capacity of our local hybrid access allows the Company:

- Provide a variety of voice, Internet and data;
- Meeting the demand for fast;
- Penetrate specific markets, and
- Size the infrastructure deployed to meet the market demand and the individual needs of customers. This network infrastructure enables Axtel meet the needs of various market segments while maintaining a low cost solution relative to those of competitors.

#### **2.12.3) Network Deployment Strategy**

- While we continue to maintain a wireless model that allows us great flexibility in the network, our focus today is the deployment of optical fiber. In this regard, the Company has concentrated on focusing its efforts on those areas where our high-speed Internet services, television and other, create value for our customers.
- Investments in fiber optic metropolitan transportation in conjunction with the presence of market Axtel and broadband penetration WiMAX technology, allowed start deploying fiber optic network last mile (FTTH) in 2010, totaling approximately covering 350 square kilometers in the cities of Mexico, Monterrey and Guadalajara. At December 31, 2012, we have 3017.1 miles in the aforementioned cities Tijuana and Torreon adding among others.
- The complementary services of different technologies Axtel's network and market penetration after 13 years of operations have allowed us to implement new technologies to keep meeting the ever changing needs of their customers.

#### **2.12.4) Access Connectivity**

The last-mile connectivity portion of our network is comprised of a mix of wireless technologies as well as fiber optics for customers within our metropolitan fiber optics rings.

Our access technology is determined by cost-effectiveness analysis, customer applications and availability of service. We use fixed wireless access to serve customers requiring between one and nine lines of plain old telephony service ("POTS") in a single point of service.

With the GPON technology used in the last mile fiber optics (FTTH), Axtel provides converging services of data, voice, games and images with speeds up to 150 megabits per second, in either synchronous or asynchronous modes to residential customers and to small-to-medium sized business. Using the FOM technology with last mile fiber optic services, Axtel provides data and voice advanced services with high security standards to large companies and financial institutions.

Point-to-multipoint is used for customers that require between 10 and 30 POTS and/or require low-speed (below 2,048 Kbps) dedicated private line accesses. Our point-to-point access as fiber optic access is used for customers requiring digital trunks or dedicated private line accesses of more than 2Mbps. Hybrid solutions are being used in order to reach more customers by expanding service using digital loop concentrator and multi-tenant solutions.

We have contracts with Telefónica Data de Mexico, a subsidiary of Telefónica de España, pursuant to which we acquired the right to use capacity in Telefonica's long haul fiber infrastructure which is located between the northern border of Mexico and Mexico City. Pursuant to such contracts, Telefónica Data de Mexico has the right to use a pair of dark fibers in a portion of our metropolitan fiber rings. We also maintain a similar agreement with Telereunión to use approximately 620 kilometers of long distance fiber optic network in the Gulf of Mexico region.

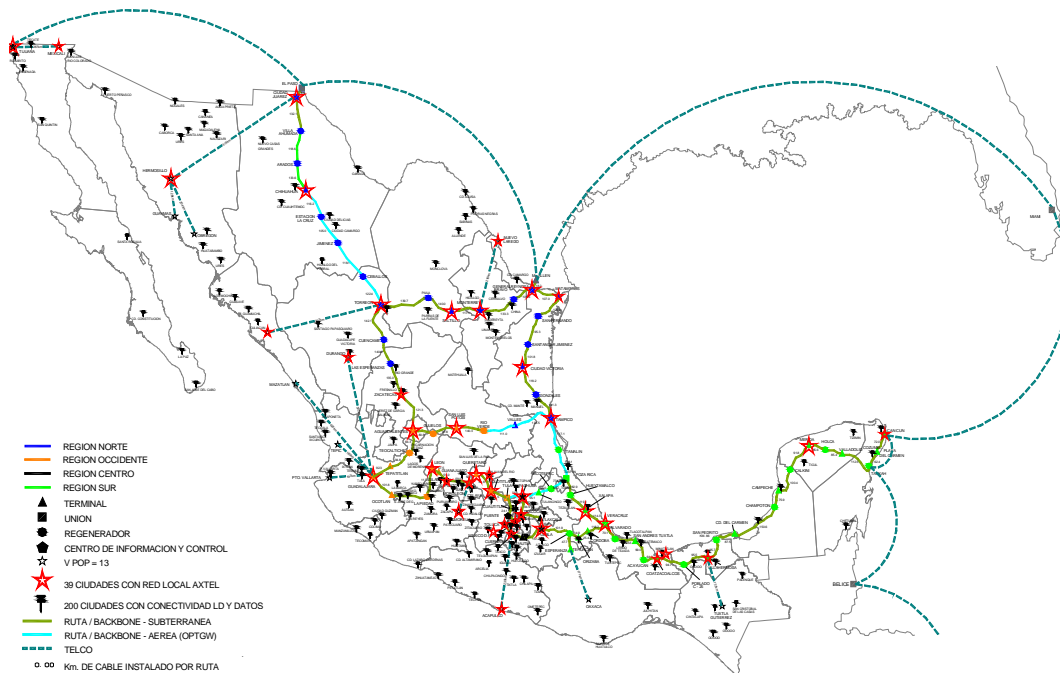
### 2.12.5) Local Network

As of December 31, 2012, our metropolitan fiber optic rings totaled 1,939.5 kilometers in the cities where we offer local services. Our network is comprised of several technologies, including fixed wireless access, WiMAX, copper, point-to-point, point-to-multipoint and fiber optic links. The following table summarizes our local infrastructure as of December 31, 2012.

Ciudad	Sitios FWA	Symmetry (1)	WiMAX	Sitios PMP (2)	Enlaces PTP (3)	Switches	Anillos de Fibra Metropolitana (Kms)	FTTH (Kms)
Monterrey	63	19	90	32	739	8	460.4	919.1
Guadalajara	65	8	62	27	621	8	187.4	481.6
México	159	34	173	69	2,100	14	604.7	1,616.4
Puebla	20	5	37	11	221	3	69.7	-
Toluca	9	3	24	6	159	1	21.1	-
León	13	5	24	7	138	1	40.5	-
Querétaro	8	6	17	7	120	-	18.4	-
San Luis Potosí	12	5	26	6	104	-	24.8	-
Saltillo	7	5	18	5	85	-	37.0	-
Aguascalientes	9	5	23	5	73	-	15.5	-
Cd.Juárez	10	5	24	7	75	1	30.7	-
Tijuana	9	1	27	11	79	2	13.9	-
Torreón	7	5	26	6	80	1	27.3	-
Otros	46	49	426	93	1,330	21	388.1	-
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>997</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>5924</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1939.5</b>	<b>3017.1</b>

### 2.12.6) Long Distance Network

Our long distance fiber-optic network is approximately 7,700 kilometers in length using “non-zero dispersion shifted” fiber-optic, underground and optical-ground wire cable, which supports synchronized digital hierarchy (“SDH”) and dense wavelength division multiplexing (“DWDM”) technology. SDH enables the deployment of bi-directional ring architecture, a system that allows for nearly instantaneous re-routing of traffic in the event of an equipment failure or a fiber-optic cut. DWDM technology enables expanded transmission capacity over the same physical infrastructure through the installation of additional electronics. Our long distance network connects 49 cities through owned infrastructure, and 149 additional cities through leased infrastructure.



#### 2.12.7) Switching

We use 14 Genband denominated DMS-100 digital switches ten of which are established to route traffic in 13 cities, four of them to receive the traffic from close to 198 cities and international traffic from the U.S. and ROW and six new generation digital switches (Softswitch) Call Server 2000 of Genband to route traffic from additional cities. Also, we have four Ericsson AXE TL4 digital switches for local services, two located in Mexico, one in Monterrey and one in Guadalajara covering 16 cities. We use our new generation digital switches (Softswitch) A5020 Alcatel-Lucent used for Internet Dialup. Finally, we have two new generation digital switches (Softswitch) SoftX3000 Huawei Softswitches that provide local services and switch all the International VoIP traffic.

Our DMS-100 switches are capable of handling approximately up to 110,000 lines and the CS 2000 softswitches can handle up to 180,000, using the current software release. Both of these systems work on a modular basis and provide analog lines, E1 digital lines, digital high-speed data services, centrex services and operator assisted services. In addition, the CS2000 Softswitch can also provide multimedia capabilities by supporting multiple next generation protocols. Both switches can also provide private clear-channel digital lines, data transmission and value-added services such as four digit dialing, conference, call back, caller ID, call waiting, hot line and hunt group.

#### 2.12.8) Network Administration

We have three centers of monitoring and administration of national network, called Network Operating Centers (CORE in Spanish), two located in Monterrey and other one in Guadalajara. Our CORE centers supervise the correct operation of connections and equipment. The monitoring occurs 24 hours a day, seven days of the week. When there is an inappropriate performance of the network, the CORE initiates the process to correct any fault and notifies to the affected areas of such fault.

#### 2.12.9) Information Technology Systems

We have an information technology architecture that is based upon Siebel, a customer relationship management system, SAP software for enterprise resource planning, Comverse Technology Inc software for billing and Net Boss,

an advanced network management system. These systems enable us to perform on-line sales and service provisioning. We have been able to manage customer requests, generate accurate bills and produce timely financial statements. These systems allow us to respond to customer requests with speed, quality and accuracy.

### **2.13) Judicial, Administrative and other Legal Proceedings**

As of December 31, 2011, the Company is part of the following legal proceedings and contingencies:

- (a) Disagreements Interconnection - Mobile Operators - Period 2005 to 2007.** In the second quarter of 2007 and the first quarter of 2008, Cofetel resolved interconnection disputes between the Company and the following mobile carriers: Telcel, Iusacell, Telefonica Pegasus and other Unefon.

With respect to Telcel, Cofetel issued a resolution when the interconnection rates determined for the years 2005 to 2007, Telcel and Axtel challenged that order by injunction; such judgment was taken to the Supreme Court of Justice's Office for resolution. The Supreme Court's Office decided in the public sessions of 25, 26 and February 28, 2013, denying both the motion filed by the Company and by Telcel, confirming the Cofetel decision made at that time. The result of this injunction does not generate economic contingency for the Company under that for the years 2005, 2006 and 2007 interconnection fees paid by Cofetel ordered in the above resolution.

With respect to Grupo Iusacell, Telefonica Group and Unefon the Company filed a petition for review which was decided on September 1, 2008 by the Ministry of Communications and Transport. The SCT decided to overturn Cofetel's decision and set cost-based rates for the years 2006 to 2007.

Mobile operators via injunction challenged the decisions of the SCT, and in February 2012, the Supreme Court's Office decided that the SCT had no jurisdiction to decide the said petitions for review filed by Axtel and that Cofetel is the authority that should resolve these appeals.

Cofetel So in the coming months will have to establish new account applicable interconnection rates between Axtel and mobile operators mentioned in the previous paragraphs, so that the interconnection rates Axtel has to pay these operators have not are defined in final form, as these new resolutions could be challenged again into by the parties.

- (b) Interconnection Disagreements – Mobile Carriers – Years 2005 to 2007. With respect to Telcel,** the Company filed an interconnection disagreement early on the year 2008, such proceeding being decided in first instance by the SCT, on the first day of September, 2008, which as mentioned before, arose from a proceeding filed by Axtel. In such ruling, the SCT set the cost based interconnection tariffs of \$0.5465 pesos, \$0.5060 pesos, \$0.4705 and \$0.4179 pesos for the years 2008, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Telcel challenged the resolution issued by the SCT via amparo trial, and on February, 2012, the SCJN ruled that the SCT had no standing to decide on the administrative review proceeding filed by Axtel, and that the Cofetel is the authority that should determine such interconnection tariffs

Due to the above mentioned SCJN ruling, the Cofetel will have to set forth the interconnection tariffs applicable between Axtel and Telcel, and consequently, the interconnection tariffs are not yet definitely defined, due to the fact that these new rulings might be, once again, challenged by the parties involved.

With respect to Grupo Telefonica, the Cofetel determined on October 20<sup>th</sup>, 2010, the interconnection tariffs for Axtel and Grupo Telefonica applicable to the period between 2008 and 2011, which consider the same amounts set forth by the SCT in the ruling issued on September 1, 2008, that is, \$0.5465 pesos per real minute for 2008, \$0.5060 pesos for 2009, \$0.4705 pesos for 2010, and \$0.4179 pesos for 2011.

This ruling was challenged via amparo trial by Grupo Telefonica, and its currently on its first stage. Final ruling on this matter is expected on the first semester of the year 2014.

With respect to Grupo Iusacell and Unefon, the Cofetel determined the interconnection tariffs for the years of 2008 to 2010, on the second quarter of the year 2009, such determination being challenged by the Company via an administrative review proceeding, which is in the process of being solved by the Cofetel. As a result, the interconnection tariffs are not yet definitely defined, due to the fact that these new rulings might be, once again, challenged by the parties involved.

As a consequence of the rulings issued by the SCT on September 2008, the Company recognized since August 2008, the interconnection tariff of: \$0.5465 pesos, \$0.5060 pesos, \$0.4705 y \$0.4179 per real minute for Telcel, and of \$0.6032 pesos for the other mobile carriers.

The tariffs that the Company was paying prior to the rulings, was of \$1.3216 pesos per real minute to Telcel, and \$1.21 pesos per rounded minute to the other mobile carriers. As of December 31, 2012, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company according to these tariffs, and the amounts billed by the mobile carriers, amounted to approximately Ps. 2,073 million not including value added tax.

After evaluating the actual status of the foregoing proceedings, and taking into consideration the information available and the information provided by the legal advisors, the Company's Management consider that there are enough elements to maintain the actual accounting treatment, and that at the end of the legal proceedings, the interests of the Company will prevail.

- (c) **Interconnection Disagreements – Telmex – Years 2009 to 2010.** In March 2009, the Cofetel resolved an interconnection disagreement proceeding existing between the Company (Axtel) and Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Telmex") related to the rates for the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex with respect to year 2009. In such administrative resolution, the Cofetel approved a reduction in the rates for termination of long distance calls applicable to those cities where Telmex does not have interconnection access points. These rates were reduced from Ps. 0.75 per minute to US\$0.0105 or US\$0.0080 per minute (depending on the place where the Company delivers the long distance call).

Until June 2010, Telmex billed the Company for the termination of long distance calls applying the rates that were applicable prior to the resolutions mentioned above, and after such date, Telmex has billed the resultant amounts, applying the new interconnection rates. As of December 31, 2012, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company to Telmex according to the new rates, and the amounts billed by Telmex, amount to approximately to Ps. 1,240 million, not including value added tax.

Telmex filed for the annulment of the proceeding with the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice (*Tribunal Federal de Justicia Fiscal y Administrativa*) requesting the annulment of Cofetel's administrative resolution. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) have a contingency in case that the Federal Tax and Administrative Court rules against the Company, and as a result, establishes rates different to those set forth by Cofetel. Telmex obtained a suspension for the application of the interconnection rates established by Cofetel, such suspension came into effect on January 26, 2010, but ceased to be in force and effect as of February 11, 2010, since the Company decided to exercise its right to leave without effect the suspension by guaranteeing any damages that could be caused to Telmex. Nonetheless, the above mentioned Court revoked the guarantee given to Telmex, taking into consideration the issuance of resolution P/140410/189, whereby Cofetel ruled the same low rates between Axtel and Telmex for the year 2010.

In January 2010, the Cofetel resolved an interconnection disagreement proceeding existing between the Company (Avantel) and Telmex related to the rates for the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex with respect to year 2009. In such administrative resolution, the Cofetel approved a reduction in the rates for termination of long distance calls applicable to those cities where Telmex does not have interconnection access points. These rates were reduced from Ps. 0.75 per minute to US\$0.0126, US\$0.0105 or US\$0.0080 per minute, depending on the place where the Company delivers the long distance call. Based on this resolution, the Company paid approximately Ps. 20 million in excess. Telmex challenged the resolution before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice, and such proceeding is in an initial stage.

On May 2011, the Cofetel issued a ruling resolving an interconnection disagreement proceeding between Telmex and the Company, related to the tariff applicable to the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex, for the year 2011. In such administrative resolution, the Cofetel approved a reduction of the tariffs applicable for the termination of long distance calls. The above mentioned tariffs were reduced from US\$0.0126, US\$0.0105 or US\$0.0080 per minute, to Ps.0.04530 and Ps.0.03951 per minute, depending on the place in which the Company is to deliver the long distance traffic. Telmex challenged this ruling before the SCT, but the request was dismissed by such authority. Nowadays, Telmex challenged such dismissal, before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice, and such proceeding is in an initial stage.

As of December 31<sup>st</sup> 2012, the Company believes that the rates determined by the Cofetel in its resolutions will prevail, and therefore it has recognized the cost, based on the rates approved by Cofetel.

As of December 31, 2009, there was a letter of credit for U.S. \$34 million issued by Banamex in favor of Telmex for the purpose of guaranteeing the Company's obligations, which were acquired through several interconnection agreements. The amounts under the letter of credit were drawn by Telmex in the month of January 2010, claiming that Avantel had debts with such company. As of December 31, 2012, Avantel has been able to recover Ps.395 million of pesos from the amount mentioned above, through compensation with regard to certain charges for services rendered by Telmex to Avantel on a monthly basis. The remaining balance of Ps. 47 million of pesos is recognized in the "other accounts receivable" line item in the balance sheet.

- (d) **The Company is involved in a number of lawsuits and claims arising in the normal course of business.** It is expected that the final outcome of these matters will not have significant adverse effects on the Company's financial position and results of operations.

## **2.14) Capital Stock**

### ***Subscribed and Paid in Capital***

Axtel's capital stock is formed by two series of common stock, without expression of its par value. In accordance with the LMV, and previous authorization obtained from the CNBV, Axtel could issue different series of nonvoting stock, limited voting stock and other restricted corporate rights. The Shareholders Meeting that resolves on the matter of the issuance of such series of stock must determine the rights to be given to this new stock series.

Due to the fact that the Company is a Variable Capital Corporation, its capital stock is formed by a fixed part of the capital and a variable portion. As of December 31, 2012, the subscribed and paid in capital was comprised by 8,769,353,223 stocks that represented the fixed part of the capital stock, from which 96,636,627 are to Class I of the A Series and 8,672,716,596 are to the Class I of the B Series. As of December 31, 2012, Axtel's capital stock does not have any issued or subscribed stock that represents variable capital. Axtel and its subsidiaries do not have the possibility to own equity issued by Axtel, nonetheless, there are certain cases in which Axtel could re-acquire its own stock. (See "Stock re-acquisition" below)

### ***Capital Stock Variations, Preference Rights and Stock Amortization***

The fixed portion of Axtel's capital stock can be increased or decreased by means of a resolution issued by Axtel's Shareholders in a General Extraordinary Meeting. The variable portion of Axtel's capital stock could be increased or



decreased by means of a resolution issued by Axtel's Shareholders in a General Ordinary Meeting. Increase or decrease in the capital stock, must be registered in the Company's capital stock variation book. According to the terms of the LGSM, Axtel's By-laws state, that modifications to the variable portion of Axtel's capital stock, do not require an amendment to the By-laws or to be registered at the Public Commerce Registry to be valid. It is not possible to issue new stock until the previously issued stocks are fully paid.

For the case of an increase in capital (in the fixed or variable part), stockholders have certain preferential rights to subscribe stocks issued by the Company, pro rata to the number of stock they own, unless:

- Stocks are issued in relation to the capitalization of subscription premiums, retained profits and other capital reserves and accounts in favor of stockholders, pro rata to their stock holding;
- Stocks issued by means of a public offering, when this issuance is approved by the shareholders in a general extraordinary meeting, and only if such offering complies with the requirements mentioned in article 81 of the LMV, including previous authorization in writing issued by the CNBV (amendments to the LMV made as of December 2006, eliminate the right of preference for the case of stocks issued for a public offering);
- Stocks issued due to a merger;
- Stocks issued as treasury stocks related to the issuance of convertible bonds in accordance with the terms of article 210 bis of the "LGTOC"; and
- The sale of stock owned by the company as a result of a re-acquisition of stock through the BMV.

The period of time at which the preferential rights must be enforced, must be determined by the stockholders meeting in which the capital increase is approved, nonetheless, such period of time could never be shorter than 15 days from the publication of the corresponding notice at the Official Gazette corresponding to the Company's corporate domicile, and in one of the widely distributed newspapers of the Company's domicile. In accordance with applicable law, preference rights cannot be waived in advance, transferred or represented by a third person via a title that can be negotiated independently, separated from the title.

The Shares, which represent the Company's capital stock, could be amortized in the case of (1) capital stock reductions and (ii) the amortization of retained earnings that should be approved by the shareholders. In terms of the reduction of capital stock, the amortization should be pro rata among all the shareholders, or if, it is related to the variable portion of capital stock, the amortization will be done according to what was established in the corresponding shareholders meeting. In any case, the amortization of the shares will be for an inferior book value of the shares, in accordance with the last approved balance at the general shareholders meeting. In the case of the amortizations against retained earnings, the amortization will take place by (i) a purchase offer through the BMV, in accordance with the LGSM and the bylaws of the Company, or (ii) a pro rata among the shareholders.

#### ***Variable capital***

In accordance with the LGSM and the bylaws of the Company, if the Company issues Shares representative of the variable portion of the capital stock, these shares could be reimbursed to the shareholders who decide to exert their right of withdrawal with respect to these Shares and so they express it in a written request to the Company. The price of the reimbursement should be equivalent to the lesser amount between (i) 95% of the average price, during which the Shares traded in the BMV for the last 30 days prior to the amortization, or (II) the book value of these Shares at the end of the fiscal year in which the amortization has its effects. The reimbursement of the Shares will be paid once the financial statements of the previous year are approved by the ordinary general meeting of shareholders. In accordance with the LMV, the representative stockholders of the variable capital will not have the rights of withdrawal before described.

#### ***Repurchase of Shares***

Pursuant to what is established in the LMV, the bylaws of the Company establish the possibility that Axtel may acquire its own Shares in the BMV at the market price of that moment. The Repurchase of Shares will be on the account of the capital stock of the Company if the Shares stay in the possession of Axtel, or on the account of the capital stock, if the repurchased Shares become treasury stock. The ordinary general meeting of shareholders will have to approve the total amount destined for the purchasing of own Shares for each exercise, amount which shall not exceed the total amount of net income of the Company, including the retained earnings. The Board of Directors will have to designate the responsible people to carry out this repurchase of Shares, as well as their sale. The repurchased Shares may not be present in the meetings of shareholders. The repurchase of Shares will be carried out, and will be reported and disclosed in accordance with what the CNBV establishes.

In July 2008 the Company started a share repurchase program which was approved at the Ordinary Meeting held on April 23, 2008 for an amount of \$ 440 million. As of December 31, 2012, we repurchased 26,096,700 CPOs (182,676,900 shares). During July, August and September 2009 all CPOs were repositioned in the market. As of December 31, 2012, only \$278 million out of the \$440 million referenced above have been used, so there is a remaining amount of \$162 million.

### ***Cancellation of the Registry in the RNV***

In case Axtel decides to cancel the registry of its Shares in the RNV or in case the CNBV orders the cancellation of this registry, the shareholders who are considered the shareholders of “control” will have, prior to the date the cancellation is effective, to carry out a public purchase offer with respect to the Shares owned by the minority stockholders at a price equivalent to the amount that is superior between (i) the average price in the market of these Shares in the BMV for the 30 days prior to the public purchase offer, during which the Shares have traded, or (II) the book value of these Shares according to the last presented quarterly financial information to the CNBV and the BMV. In agreement with the applicable legislation and the bylaws of Axtel, in case the shareholders cannot acquire these Shares through the public purchase offer, they will have to form a trust to which they will contribute the amount necessary to acquire, at a price equivalent to the offered one by the Shares in the public purchase offer, the Shares that have not been acquired in this offer. This trust will have to be maintained for at least 6 months. The control shareholders will not have to do this public purchase offer in case of the cancellation of the registry of the Shares is approved by at least 95% of the shareholders, and the number of Shares that will be bought by the general investor is equivalent to less than to 300.000 Units of Investment, or UDIS. In agreement with rules of the CNBV, control shareholders are considered those who own the majority of Shares Series A and Series B, and have the ability to impose decisions in the meetings of shareholders or have the ability to designate the majority of the members of the Board of Administration.

The LMV establishes that in case of cancellation of the registration of the Shares in the RNV and the BMV (or by the Company’s decision or by order of the CNBV), the Company (and not the shareholders that exerts the control of) will have to carry out a public offer to acquire the Shares which are property of the minority stockholders, and will have to constitute a trust with a maturity of six months and to contribute to this trust the necessary amount to acquire the full amount of the Shares not acquired through the said offer. In accordance with the LMV, the shareholders who exert the control of the Company will be shared in common responsibility for these obligations. The purchase price of these Shares is the same price established in the LMV.

In the event the CNBV orders the cancellation of the registration of the Shares, the offer indicated above will have to take place within the 180 days following the cancellation. In accordance with the LMV, the cancellation of the registration of the Shares by decision of the Company must be approved by at least 95% of his shareholders.

### ***Registry of Shares and Transmission of Shares***

The Shares of Axtel are registered in the Special and Securities Sections of the RNV maintained by the CNBV. The Shares of Axtel are represented by securities of registered stock. The shareholders of the Company can hold their Shares directly, as titles, or indirectly, by means of registries in stock broker houses, banks and other intermediary financial organizations or authorized by the CNBV that maintains accounts in Indeval (“Depository of Indeval”). Indeval will send confirmations under the shareholder name who therefore asks for it. Axtel maintains a record book of Shares. Only the shareholders who appear registered in this book as stockholders, or directly or through an Indeval Depository will be recognized as shareholders by the Company. The transferring of Shares will have to be

confirmed in a registry book that will be maintained for such effect. The transferring of Shares deposited with Indeval will be registered in accordance with the established in the LMV.

In accordance with our bylaws and the title of concession of public telecommunications network to offer basic telephony services at nationwide, in case of any assumption of subscription or transfer of shares in one or several events, that represent the ten (10%) percent or more of the amount of the capital stock of the Company, must observe the following regime:

- (i) The Company will have to give a notice to the SCT of the intention of the interested ones in carrying out the subscription or transfer of Shares, having to accompany the warning notice with the information of the people interested in acquiring the Shares;
- (ii) The SCT will have a term of 90 calendar days, from the presentation of the warning, to object in writing and by justified cause the operation in question
- (iii) If the term to object the operation by the SCT expires, it will be understood as approved

Only the operations that have not been objected by the SCT will be able, where appropriate, to be recorded in the book of shareholders of Axtel, notwithstanding the authorizations from other authorities which may be required according to the applicable provisions. Axtel shall not be required to present the notice referred to in this paragraph, when the subscription or transfer refers to representative Shares of neutral investment in terms of the Law of Foreign Investment, or when it makes reference to capital stock increases to be subscribed by the same shareholders, as long as the pro rata portion of the participation of each of them in the capital stock is not modified. In case the interested one in subscribing or acquiring the Shares is a legal entity, the notice referred in this paragraph, will include, the necessary information so that the SCT knows the identity of the people who have patrimonial interests larger than the ten percent of the capital of this legal entity.

#### ***Variations in the Capital Stock of the Company in the last three years***

In the last three years the capital stock of Axtel has not changed:

At December 31, 2012, the total capital of Axtel is represented by 8,769,353,223 shares of the fixed portion of capital stock, of which 96,636,627 are in the Serie A, Class I and 8, 672 716 596 to Serie B, Class I. As of December 31, 2012, the capital of Axtel has no shares issued or subscribed in its variable portion.

#### **2.15) Dividends**

The determination, amount and payment of dividends shall be determined by the majority vote of the Shares Series A and Shares of Series B in a shareholders meeting. In accordance with the Mexican legislation, the Company can solely pay dividends at the expense of retained profits when the losses of previous exercises have been covered.

The shareholders meeting of Axtel has not determined a specific policy of dividends, since the Company is restricted to pay dividends in accordance with its bylaws and pursuant to certain loan and debt issuance currently in place. The Company has the intention to retain future profits to finance the development and expansion of the business and therefore there is no intention of paying dividends in cash or in ADSs or CPOS in the near future and while the above mentioned, restrictions, continue to. Any declaration or payment of dividends in the future will be carried out in accordance with the Mexican legislation and will depend on various factors, including the results of operation, the financial situation, the needs of cash, future considerations of tax nature, projects and any other factors that the advice of management and the shareholders consider important, including the terms and conditions of loan agreements currently in place.

### 3) FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### 3.1) Selected Financial Information

On January 1, 2012, the Company adopted International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") as its accounting framework to prepare and present its financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements at January 1, 2011, to December 31, 2011 and 2012 and for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 have been prepared in accordance with IFRS and are the first annual financial statements under these rules. The Company applied IFRS 1 "First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards". Previously, the financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with MFRS. The effects of the transition to IFRS are described in note 25 to the consolidated financial statements.

The amounts shown in this Annual Report cannot be added by applying rounding.

#### General

The Company offers voice, data and Internet services for enterprise clients, financial institutions, government agencies and high end residential clients. Also it offers transport and completion of long distance calls from abroad to international traffic operators and telecommunication integrated services to large corporate and multinational companies. The integral offer of services allows the Company to maximize recurrent revenues obtained from each of the clients, increasing therefore the originating return of the infrastructure investment, sales, commercialization and distribution. Also, the administration of the Company has observed that the clients prefer to contract telecommunications services from a single supplier and to receive a single invoice by all the services. The Company considers that the loyalty of its clients has increased with the offer of additional services, which consequently brings down the rate of disconnections.

The following table contains a summary of the consolidated financial information as of January 1, 2011, December 31 of 2011 and 2012; and for the years ended on December 31 of 2011 and 2012. The summary corresponding to the consolidated information derives from the information contained in the Audited Financial statements that are enclosed to this Annual Report..

The information that appears next will have to be read altogether with "Use of Proceeds," "Selected Financial Information" "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the Financial Statements and their notes that are enclosed to this Annual Report.

	Years ended as of December 31	
	2011	2012
	(Pesos in Millions)	
<b>Statement of Income Data:</b>		
Telephone services and related revenues .....	10,829.4	10,189.7
Cost of revenues and operating expenses .....	10,782.9	10,724.6
Operating (loss) income .....	46.5	(534.9)
Interest expense, net .....	(980.2)	(1,035.5)
Foreign exchange gain (loss), net.....	(1,276.3)	797.6
Change in the fair value of financial instruments	(73.9)	(109.2)
Equity in results of associated company .....	(0.1)	—
Loss before income taxes.....	(2,284.1)	(882.0)
Income tax benefit.....	214.0	173.1
Net loss from continuing operations ...	(2,070.1)	(708.9)
Net loss.....	(2,070.1)	(708.9)
Net loss from continuing operations per share ....	(0.2)	(0.1)
<b>Net loss per share:</b>		
Net income loss per share:	(0.2)	(0.1)
Basic		
Diluted		
Weighted average of shares outstanding (in		

millions):		
Basic	8,769.4	8,769.4
Diluted		
Net loss from continuing operations	(2,070.1)	(708.9)

Net (loss from continuing operations per share...	(0.2)	(0.1)
Dividends decreed per share	0.0	0.0

**Statement of cash flow data:**

Flujo de Efectivo, Netos:		
Operating activities .....	3,547.8	2,204.2
Investing activities .....	(2,534.3)	(2,031.3)
Financing activities .....	(828.6)	(1,003.0)
Net Increases (net decreases) in cash or cash equivalents .....	184.9	(830.1)

**Other Financial Data:**

Depreciation and amortization.....	3,102.8	3,073.2
Adjusted EBITDA (1).....	3,568.8	2,738.3
Adjusted EBITDA Margin.....	33.0%	26.9%
Total Number of Lines in Service at the end of the period (thousands)		
Business .....	328.5	336.4
Residential .....	710.5	660.7
Total .....	1,039.0	997.1
Cities .....	39	39
Monthly Average of disconnections	1.8%	1.8%

1) It means EBITDA less non-cash and other non-recurring items.

	As of January 1 2011	As of December 31 2011	2012
	(Pesos in Millions)		
<b>Balance Sheet:</b>			
Cash flow and equivalents .....	1,250.1	1,372.9	597.2
Net Working Capital (1).....	172.3	202.7	427.8
Total Assets.....	22,425.0	22,092.0	20,500.3
Total Debt.....	10,323.9	12,322.9	11,466.6
Total Liabilities.....	14,697.5	16,289.8	15,412.1
Total Stockholders' equity .....	7,727.5	5,802.2	5,088.3
Net Assets (2).....	15,941.8	15,625.7	14,425.8
Capital common stock .....	6,625.5	6,625.5	6,625.5
Shares outstanding (in millions) .....	8,769.4	8,769.4	8,769.4

- (1) Net Working Capital is calculated by subtracting Cash and Equivalents, Accounts Payable and Accumulated Liabilities, Payable taxes and other accounts payable to Current Assets
- (2) Net Assets is calculated by adding Net Working Capital to Buildings, Systems and equipment, net.

## Adjusted EBITDA Conciliation

	Years ended as of December 31	
	2011	2012
	(Pesos in Millions)	
Net income (loss).....	(2,070.1)	(708.9)
Depreciation and amortization .....	3,102.8	3,073.2
Interest expense, net.....	980.2	1,035.5
Income taxes.....	(214.0)	(173.1)
EBITDA .....	1,799.0	3,226.8
Foreign exchange (gain) loss, net .....	1,276.3	(797.6)
Change in the fair value of financial instruments .....	73.9	109.2
Other (income) expense, net.....	419.5	200.0
Equity in results of associated company .....	0.1	-
Adjusted EBITDA (1) .....	3,568.8	2,738.4

(1) It means EBITDA less non-monetary items and other non-recurrent items.

### 3.2) Financial Information Per Line Of Business

The Board of Directors and the CEO, evaluate the performance of the Company by tracking the following indicators:

	2011				2012			
	1 Trim	2 Trim	3 Trim	4 Trim	1 Trim	2 Trim	3 Trim	4 Trim
Revenues (1).....	2,654.5	2,693.3	2,713.2	2,768.4	2,502.5	2,688.0	2,581.4	2,417.7
Local service.....	1,094.6	1,088.7	1,024.3	952.6	916.9	918.7	903.8	879.6
Long distance Services ..	292.6	303.3	305.6	322.5	302.9	311.3	316.1	306.1
Data .....	656.1	628.3	641.9	668.2	685.4	687.1	705.9	718.2
International traffic .....	269.8	285.9	355.4	335.2	200.8	167.5	141.4	145.6
Other services .....	341.5	387.2	385.9	489.8	396.5	603.5	514.2	368.3
Cost of revenues and operating expenses(1)(8)	(1,833.1)	(1,756.2)	(1,793.6)	(1,877.7)	(1,743.7)	(1,985.2)	(1,876.8)	(1,845.7)
Acces lines (2)(3)(5).....	1,041.7	1,039.9	1,09.6	1,039.1	1,040.2	1,036.1	1,019.7	997.1
Average lines (2)(5)(6).....	1,042.4	1,040.8	1,039.8	1,039.5	1,39.6	1,038.2	1,027.90	1,008.4
Average income per line (4)(5)(7)....	443.8	445.8	425.6	408.9	391.1	395.1	399.2	397.5
Customers (2)(3)(5).....	761.1	758.2	757.2	757.4	759.3	755.4	736.9	709.4
PresubscriptionUsers (LD) (2)(3)(5).....	61.0	57.5	53.3	50.6	46.7	44.4	42.5	40.6

(1) Amounts in millions of Pesos.

(2) Amounts in thousands as of the end of each period.

(3) Figures as of the end of each period.

(4) Amounts in Pesos.

(5) Unaudited information.

(6) Average Lines is the result of the sum of Access lines at the beginning of the period plus Access lines at the end of the period divided by 2.

(7) For presentation purposes, average income per month is calculated by dividing local services plus long distance service divided by the average for the quarter and dividing the result by 3.

(8) Does not include Depreciation and Amortization.

#### Revenues.

The Company tracks the following five categories in terms of revenues:

**Local services:** We generate revenues by enabling our customers to originate and receive an unlimited number of calls within a defined local service area. Customers are charged a flat monthly fee for basic service, per call measured service fee, per minute usage fee for “calling party pays” calls and a monthly fee for value added services.

**Long distance services:** We generate revenues by providing long distance services for our customers’ completed calls.

**Data and Network:** We generate revenues by providing Internet, data and network services, such as virtual private networks and dedicated private lines.

**International traffic:** We generate revenues by terminating international traffic from foreign carriers.

**Other services:** We generate revenues from other services such as activation fees, from the sale and/or lease of customer premises equipment for new customers and custom-made integrated telecommunications services to corporate customers.

The following summarizes Axtel's revenues and percentage of revenues from operations from these sources:

Revenue Source	Revenues (1)		% de Revenues	
	Years ended December 31,			
	2011	2012	2011	2012
Local services.....	4,160.1	3,619.0	38.4%	35.5%
Long distance services .....	1,224.0	1,236.4	11.3%	12.1%
Data& Network.....	2,594.5	2,796.5	24.0%	27.4%
International traffic .....	1,246.4	655.3	11.5%	6.4%
Other services.....	1,604.4	1,882.4	14.8%	18.6%
Total.....	<u>10,829.4</u>	<u>10,189.7</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

Amounts in Mexican pesos million.

### Costs and Expenses of operation

The costs of the Company are classified of the following form:

- Cost of sales includes expenses related to the completion of calls of our clients to cellular telephones and long distance calls on other suppliers' networks, as well as expenses related to invoicing, reception of payments, services of operators and private leased links.
- Expenses of operation include costs related to general and administrative items that include compensations and benefits, the costs of leasing properties required for our operations and costs associated with sales and marketing and the maintenance of our network.
- Depreciation and amortization include the depreciation of all the infrastructure and equipment of our network and the amortization of pre-operative expenses, as well as the cost of the concessions and the licenses of use of radio-electric spectrum.

### Lines of Access

The lines of the Company are divided in two categories, residential and of businesses in order to target the mass and enterprise markets, respectively. The total number of lines of access is determined by the sum of the gross number of lines of access installed during the period to the final balance of lines of access of the previous period and the deduction of the disconnected lines of access during that period. The determination of the number of access lines allows the Company to calculate its participation in a certain geographic market.

### Average Revenue per User (ARPU)

The average revenue per user is used as a standard gauge of the industry showing the capacity of a telecommunications company to maximize the amount of revenues that come from each client starting off from capital expenses in order to attract each client. This measurement allows the Company to calculate the return on investment in comparison with its national competitors, as well as, with other suppliers of services of telecommunications abroad.



### **3.3) Relevant Finance Agreements**

As of December 31 2011 and 2012, the balance of the most significant credits of Axtel was of \$12,322.7 million and \$11,466.6 million, respectively. The following table shows the integration of the same in million pesos:

<b>Description of Credits</b>	<b>As of December 31<sup>st</sup> 2011.</b>	<b>As of December 31<sup>st</sup> 2012.</b>
U.S. \$275 million in aggregate principal amount of 7 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Unsecured Notes due 2017. Interest is payable semiannually in February 1 and August 1 of each year.	\$3,847.4	\$3,577.8
U.S. \$300 million in aggregate principal amount of 9% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2019. Interest is payable semiannually in arrears starting on March 22, 2010.	4,197.1	3,903.0
U.S. \$190 million in aggregate principal amount of 9% Senior Unsecured Notes due 2019. Interest is payable semiannually in arrears starting on September 22, 2010.	2,658.2	2,471.9
Syndicated loan for a total amount of up to \$100 million with variable interest rate; Libor +3.0% to Libor+4.5% and of TIIE+3.0% to TIIE+4.5%, pursuant to the Company's leverage. Interest payments are made quarterly. As of December 31, 2011 we have disposed of U.S. \$ 44.5 million and \$ 216.9 Pesos.	838.9	1,057.9
Capacity lease agreement with Telefonos de Mexico, S.A.B. de C.V. of approximately \$ 800,000 pesos payable monthly and expiring in 2011. Renewed in 2011 for an amount circa \$484,000.	453.2	319.0
Other long-term financing with several credit institutions with interest rates fluctuating between 3.60% and 7.20% for those denominated in dollars and TIIE (Mexican average interbank rate) plus 1.5 and 3 percentage points for those denominated in pesos.	468.2	251.2
Premium on Senior Notes issuance originated on the Senior Unsecured Notes with an aggregate principal of 162,500,000 with an interest rate of 11%, due 2013, was prepaid during the months of September and December 2009.	48.3	42.1
Costs related to the issuance of the Sr. Notes and other loans	(188.7)	(156.3)
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$12,322.7</b>	<b>\$11,466.6</b>

Some of the current financing agreements established certain covenants, among the most relevant, are the ones related to restrictions to pay dividends and the security of our own assets and leasing agreements and the maintenance of certain financial ratios. As of 31 of December, 2012, The Company is in compliance with the total number of covenants and obligation. (See note 15 of the Audited Financial Statements.)

Additionally to all the liabilities both, the short and long term, reflected on the Financial Statements, the Company has never missed any fiscal obligations neither of capital nor of interest debt maturities. There is no ranking order in the above mentioned payments.

As of December 31, 2012, the Company has the following performance bonds that by nature are not reflected in the financial statements.

Company	Type	Pesos
Avantel Infraestructura S. de R.L. de C.V	Leasing	-
	Concession	1,444,900
	Performance	179,758,259
Avantel S. de R.L. de C.V.	Leasing	-
	Concession	3,241,160
	Performance	76,448,383
	Other	40,035,618
Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.	Leasing	36,284,602
	Concession	1,495,920
	Performance	455,468,047
	Others	449,671,189
Conectividad Inalámbrica 7 GHZ, S. de R.L.	Concession	249,320
Servicios Axtel S.A. de C.V.	Others	749,970
Instalaciones y Contrataciones S.A. de C.V.	Others	179,846
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>1,248,256,051</b>

### **3.4) Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operation Results of the Company.**

#### ***3.4.1) Results of Operation***

##### **a) Year ended December 31, 2012 compared with year ended December 31, 2011.**

##### ***Revenues.***

For the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012, total revenues reached Ps. 10,190 million, compared with Ps. 10,829 million for the year ended 2011, a decrease of Ps. 639 million, or 6%.

Axtel's revenues derive from the following services:

***Local Services.*** Revenue from local services for the twelve month period concluded on December 31, 2012 added up Ps. 3,619 million, this, compared with Ps. 4,160 million pesos recorded for the same period of the previous year, a reduction of Ps. 541 million or 13% explained by Ps. 28, Ps. 62 and Ps. 451 reductions in monthly rents, measured services and fixed-to-mobile revenues, respectively.

***Long Distance Services.*** For the twelve month period concluded on December 31, 2012, revenue for long distance totaled Ps. 1,236 million compared to Ps. 1,224 million recorded for the same period of 2011, an increase of Ps. 12 million or 1%.

***Data and Networks.*** For the period of twelve months concluded on December 31, 2012, revenue for networks and data services reached Ps. 2,797 million, from Ps. 2,595 million in 2011, an improvement of Ps. 202 million explained by an increase of Ps. 254 million in the mass market or "on demand" Internet and a reduction of Ps. 52 million in dedicated Internet and virtual private networks.

***International Traffic.*** The revenue for completion of international traffic added up Ps. 655 million in the twelve month period ended on December 31 2012, a 47% decrease compared to the same period for 2011, explained by 20% and 34% decreases in volume and prices respectively. This was due to a reduction in price and volume as a result of competitive circumstances of this service.

***Other Services.*** For the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012 revenue from other services added up Ps. 1,882 million compared to Ps. 1,604 million recorded on the same period in 2011, which resulted in an increment of Ps. 278 million or 17%, explained mainly by the increment of Ps. 306 million in equipment sales.

##### ***Operating Metrics***

***RGUs and Customers.*** As of December 31, 2012, RGUs (Revenue Generating Units) added up one million 490 thousand, which represents an increment of 1% or 15 thousand, with respect to December 31, 2011. During 2012, RGUs net additions totaled 17 thousand compared to 120 thousand during the previous year, attributable to a slower pace of additions and a greater number of Internet disconnections. As of December 31, 2012, customers totaled 709 thousand, a decrease of 48 thousand or 6% compared to the same date in 2011.

***Voice RGUs (Lines in Service).*** As of December 31, 2012, the lines in service added up 997 thousand, which represents a decrease of 42 thousand lines compared to December 31, 2011. During 2012, gross additional lines reached 242 thousand compared to 282 thousand during 2011. Disconnections during 2012 and 2011 reached 284 thousand each year. As of December 31, 2012, residential lines represented 66% of total lines in service.

***Broadband RGUs (Broadband Subscribers).*** Broadband subscribers reached 493 thousand as of December 31, 2012. During this year, broadband subscribers increased 57 thousand, representing a 13% increase compared to the previous year. As of December 31, 2012, WiMAX subscribers reached 377 thousand, compared to 368 thousand a year ago, while Axtel X-tremo, or FTTH, subscribers reached 100 thousand. The slower pace in broadband additions is mainly due to the acceleration in WiMAX disconnections that cannot be totally compensated with additions of FTTH subscribers. Broadband penetration reached 49% at the end of 2012, compared to 42% a year ago.

### ***Cost of Revenues and Expenses***

**Cost of Revenues.** During the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012, the cost of revenues reached Ps. 2,855 million, an increase of Ps. 56 million with respect to 2011, explained by increases in costs related to equipment sales and integrated services, partially compensated by a decrease in fixed-to-mobile and international traffic costs.

**Gross Profit.** Gross profit is defined as revenues minus cost of sales. For the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012, the gross profit reached Ps. 7,335 million, from Ps. 8,030 million recorded in 2011, a decrease of Ps. 695 million or 9%.

**Operating Expenses.** For the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012, the operating expenses totaled Ps. 4,597 million from Ps. 4,461 million for the same period in 2011. Personnel expenses represented 43% of the total expenses for the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012. The Ps. 136 million increase is explained by growth in rents, maintenance and marketing expenses related to “Axtel X-tremo” and “Axtel TV” campaigns.

**Adjusted EBITDA.** The adjusted EBITDA, defined as gross profit plus expenses for net interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, and adjusted for extraordinary non-recurrent income and expenses reached Ps. 2,738 million, compared to Ps. 3,569 million for the same period in 2011. As a percentage of revenues, the margin was of 27% for the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012.

**Depreciation and Amortization.** The depreciation and amortization for the twelve month period ended on December 31, 2012 was of Ps. 3,073 million, compared to Ps. 3,103 million for the same period in 2011, a decrease of Ps. 30 million.

**Operating income (loss).** For the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012, the operating loss reached Ps. 535 million, compared to an operating income of Ps. 46 million in 2011, a Ps. 581 million variation.

### ***Comprehensive Financial Result***

The comprehensive financing cost was of Ps. 347 million in 2012, compared to a cost of Ps. 2,330 million in 2011 mainly due to the 5% appreciation of the Mexican peso during the 2012 period, compared to a 9% depreciation during the 2011 period.

### ***Net Income (Loss)***

The Company reported a net loss of Ps. 709 million in the twelve months ended December 31, 2012, compared with a net loss of Ps. 2,070 million in 2011. The changes outlined above plus an unfavorable variation of Ps. 41 million in the area of taxes, account for this loss.

### ***Debt***

As of December 31, 2012, total debt decreased Ps. 856 million in comparison with the same date in 2011, explained by (i) a Ps. 271 million net increase in bank debt related to the drawdown under the revolving facility of the syndicated loan obtained in November 2011, (ii) a decrease of Ps. 339 million in leases and financial obligations, (iii) a Ps. 32 million decrease in notes issuance and deferred financing costs, and (iv) a Ps. 814 million non-cash decrease caused by the 5% appreciation of the Mexican peso.

**Cash.** As of the end of 2012, our cash and equivalents balance totaled Ps. 608 million, compared to Ps. 1,425 million a year ago. As of the end of 2012, 26 percent of the cash balance was maintained in dollars, the rest in pesos.

**Capital Investments.** For the twelve month period ended December 31, 2012, capital investments totaled Ps. 2,016 million, compared to Ps. 2,533 million in the year 2011. This variation reflects the Company’s corporate strategy to focus exclusively on projects of greater value for customers, principally the deployment of fiber and cloud-based ICT products.

**Taxes.** In 2012 the income tax benefit was of Ps. 173 million, compared with a benefit of Ps. 214 million last year. This benefit was mainly due to tax losses for amortization of real estate properties, systems, equipment and other liability provisions.

### **3.4.2) Financial Position, Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Historically the Company has relied primarily on vendor financing, the proceeds of the sale of securities, internal cash from operations, funds obtained from the issuance of debt in international markets, and the proceeds from bank debt to fund our operations, capital expenditures and working capital requirements. Additionally, and subject to (i) market conditions, (ii) our liquidity position and (iii) contractual obligations, from time to time, the Company might acquire senior secured and unsecured notes in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions. Although we believe that we would be able to meet our debt service obligations and fund our operating requirements in the future with cash flow from operations, the Company may seek additional financing with commercial banks or in the capital markets from time to time depending on market conditions and the Company's financial requirements. The Company will continue to focus on investments in fixed assets and working capital management, including the collection of accounts receivable and management of accounts payable.

**The information contained in this section reflects the financial position of the company as of December 31, 2012, compared to the financial position as of December 31, 2011.**

#### **Assets**

As of December 31, 2012, total assets amount Ps. 20,500 million compared to Ps. 22,092 million as of December 31, 2011, a decrease of Ps. 1,592 million.

**Cash and Equivalents.** As of December 31, 2012, we had cash and equivalents of Ps. 597 million compared to Ps. 1,373 million as of December 31, 2011, a decrease of Ps. 776 million or 57%.

**Accounts Receivable.** As of December 31, 2012, the accounts receivable were Ps. 2,407 million compared with Ps. 2,018 million as of December 31, 2011, an increase of Ps. 389 million.

**Property, Systems and Equipment, net.** As of December 31, 2012, property, systems and equipment, net, reached Ps. 13,998 million compared with Ps. 15,423 million as of December 31, 2011, a decrease of Ps. 1,425 million. The property, systems and equipment, without discounting the accumulated depreciation, was Ps. 35,653 million and Ps. 34,444 million as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The increase in property, systems and equipment is explained by greater investment during this period.

#### **Liabilities**

As of December 31, 2012, total liabilities reached Ps. 15,412 million compared to Ps. 16,290 million as of December 31, 2011, a decrease of Ps. 878 million. This reduction is due to payments of principal, financial leases and other loans.

**Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses.** As of December 31, 2012, the accounts payable and accrued expenses were Ps. 2,404 million compared with Ps. 2,396 million as of December 31, 2011, an increase of Ps. 9 million.

#### **Stockholders' Equity**

As of December 31, 2012, the stockholders' equity of the Company totaled Ps. 5,088 million compared with Ps. 5,802 million as of December 31, 2011, a decrease of Ps. 714 million or 12%, which corresponds to the comprehensive loss for the year. The capital stock remained at Ps. 6,626 million as of December 31, 2012 and 2011.

#### **Cash Flow Statement**

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011, net cash flows derived from operating activities were Ps. 2,204 million and Ps. 3,548 million respectively.

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011 net cash flows used by the company in investing activities were Ps. (2,031)

million and Ps. (2,534) million respectively. These amounts reflect investments in property, systems and equipment of Ps. (2,016) million and Ps. (2,533) million pesos for 2012 and 2011 respectively.

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011 net cash flows (used in) generated by financing activities were Ps. (1,003) million and Ps. (829) million respectively.

As of December 31, 2012, the **net debt** to adjusted EBITDA **ratio** and the interest coverage ratio of the Company were 4.0x and 2.6x, respectively. Likewise, as of December 31, 2011, the net debt to adjusted EBITDA ratio and interest coverage ratio were 3.1x and 3.6x respectively.

Since the start of operations, the Company has invested approximately Ps. 36 billion in infrastructure and other fixed assets. The Company expects to make additional investments in the future as it expands its network into other geographic areas of Mexico in order to exploit market opportunities as well as to maintain its existing network and infrastructure.

### **Derivative Instruments**

<i>Categories of financial instruments</i>		December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011	January 1, 2011
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps	597,201	1,372,896	1,250,143
Restricted cash		10,709	52,127	58,121
Accounts receivables		2,406,764	2,018,013	2,240,534
Fair value through profit or loss		88,419	135,212	216,035
Derivative financial instruments		-	184,911	55,782
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Derivative financial instruments		46,532	16,888	127,549
Amortized cost		13,871,085	14,718,530	12,991,998

#### **(a) Objectives of financial risk management**

The Company and its subsidiaries are exposed, through their normal business operations and transactions, primarily to market risk (including interest rate risk, price risk and currency rate risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

The Company seeks to minimize the effects of these risks by using derivative financial instruments to hedge risk exposures. The use of financial derivatives is governed by the Company's policies approved by the board of directors. Compliance with policies and exposure limits is reviewed by the Company's management on a continuous basis. The Company does not enter into or trade financial instruments, including derivative financial instruments, for speculative purposes.

#### **(b) Market risk and interest rate**

The Company undertakes transactions denominated in foreign currencies; consequently, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in dollars as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and January 1, 2011 are as follows:

		(Thousands of USD)		
		<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>January 31, 2011</b>
Current Assets	US\$	62,082	117,550	131,409
Current Liabilities		(124,903)	(125,882)	(177,566)
Long Term Liabilities		(817,765)	(820,471)	(780,642)
Foreign Exchange Net Position	US\$	(880,586)	(828,803)	(826,799)

The U.S. dollar exchange rates as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 were Ps. 13.01, Ps. 13.99 and Ps. 12.35, respectively. As of February 28, 2013, the exchange rate was Ps. 12.86.

The Company's activities expose it to the financial risks of changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates, because it borrows funds at both fixed and floating interest rates and has contracted principal and interest payments in US dollars. The risk is managed by the Company by maintaining an appropriate mix between fixed and floating rate borrowings, and by the use of cross currency interest rate swap contracts (CCS) and currency swap contracts (CS). Hedging activities are evaluated regularly to align with exchange rate and interest rate views and defined risk appetite, ensuring the most cost-effective hedging strategies are applied.

The Company's exposures to interest rates on financial assets and financial liabilities are detailed in the liquidity risk management section of this note.

The Company enters into a variety of derivative financial instruments to manage its exposure to foreign currency risk and interest rate risk, including:

#### **US\$ 100 Million Syndicated loan CCS**

During November 2011, the Company closed a syndicated loan of up to the equivalent of US \$ 100 million. This loan is divided in two tranches, one in pesos amounting to \$512,373,031 and the other in US dollar amounting to US \$62,117,156. As of December 31, 2012 US\$ 53.3 million (equivalent to Ps. 693 million) and Ps. 365 million have been utilized, of which approximately Ps.246 million remains unutilized as of December 31, 2012. The Company decided to hedge an increase in interest rates and exchange rate risks (devaluation of the peso versus the U.S. dollar) associated with the entire portion of principal and interest of the syndicated loan by entering into Cross Currency Swaps (CCS) with Credit Suisse and Banorte – IXE. The CCSs has been designated as a cash flow hedge for accounting purposes.

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair Value Asset (Liability)</u>		
			<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
	Ps.614				
Credit Suisse	US\$44.4	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 5.06% and receives LIBOR + 400	-	(1,630)	-
	Ps.464				
Credit Suisse	US\$34.5	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 11.63% and receives LIBOR + 400	(40,299)	-	-
	Ps.128				
Ixe	US\$10	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 11.11% and receives LIBOR + 400	(6,233)	-	-

For the year ended December 31, 2012, the change in the fair value of the CCSs amounted to an unrealized loss of Ps. 41,165. This loss was recognized within other comprehensive income in the stockholders equity, net of deferred taxes of Ps. 12,350.

#### U.S. \$275 Million Senior Notes Currency Swaps

In August 2007, the Company issued senior unsecured notes for U.S. \$275 million at a fixed rate. The Company decided to enter into a CS derivative contract to hedge exchange rate risk (devaluation of the peso versus the U.S. dollar) derived from the senior notes. Under this agreement, the Company will receive semiannual payments calculated based on the aggregate notional amount of U.S. \$275 million at a fixed annual rate of 7.625%, and the Company will make semiannual payments calculated based on the aggregate of Ps. 3,038 million (notional value) at a fixed annual rate of 8.43%.

The Currency Swap information is as follows:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair Value Asset (Liability)</u>		
			<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
	Ps.3,039				
Credit Suisse	US\$275	Pays fixed annual rate of 8.43% and receives fixed annual rate in USD of 7.625%	-	18,640	12,688

During October 2010, the Company decided to enter into a CS derivative to hedge the exchange rate derived from the issuance mentioned in the preceding paragraph, for the period between February 2012 and August 2014, under these agreements, the Company will receive and will make the payments listed in the following table:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair Value Asset (Liability)</u>		
			<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
	Ps.2,480				
Credit Suisse	US\$200	Pays fixed annual rate of 8.16% and receives fixed annual rate in USD of 7.625%	-	50,650	12,623
	Ps.929				
Citibank	US\$75	Pays fixed annual rate of 8.57% and receives fixed annual rate in USD of 7.625%	-	7,638	(5,325)



In February 2012, the Company entered into a CS derivative to hedge the exchange rate associated with US\$100 million of the US\$275 million senior notes, for the period between February and August 2015. In May of 2012, the Company canceled the derivative instruments disclosed in the previous paragraphs, recognizing Ps.16,802 as a gain within the statement of comprehensive income.

#### **U.S. \$300 and U.S. \$190 Million Senior Notes Currency Swaps**

In September 2009 and March 2010, the Company issued senior unsecured notes for U.S.\$ 300 million and U.S. \$190 million, respectively, at a fixed rate. The Company decided to hedge the exchange rate risk derived from these issuances with CS derivative financial instruments as follows (during the last quarter of 2011, the Company cancelled the hedge of U.S. \$65 million entered into with Deutsche Bank A.G. and replaced it with Citibank):

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair Value</u> <u>Asset (Liability)</u>		
			<u>December 31,</u> <u>2012</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2011</u>	<u>January 1,</u> <u>2011</u>
Credit Suisse	Ps.2,885	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.059% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	98,431	30,471
	US\$ 225				
Deutsche Bank	Ps.1,320	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 10.107% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	(9,754)	(57,880)
	US\$100				
Citibank	Ps. 861	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.62% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	7,013	-
	US\$65				
Deutsche Bank	Ps.819	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.99% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	-	(19,284)
	US\$65				
Merrill Lynch	Ps.658	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 10.0825% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	(4,154)	(25,143)
	US\$50				
Merrill Lynch	Ps.315	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.98% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	2,539	(6,910)
	US\$25				
Morgan Stanley	Ps.327	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 10.080% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	(1,350)	(13,007)
	US\$25				

During January and March of 2012, the Company entered into a CS derivative to hedge the exchange rate associated with US\$200 million of the US\$300 million senior notes, for the period between March and September of 2015. In June of 2012, the Company canceled the derivative instruments disclosed in the previous paragraphs, recognizing Ps.79,206 as a loss within the statement of comprehensive income.

Margins calls and required collateral associated with the Company's derivative financial instruments are established with the counterparties to the agreement depending on their authorized credit lines. The Company does not operate with counterparties that do not offer reasonable lines of credit. As of, December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2010 the Company had Ps.\$0, Ps. 28 million (U.S.\$2.0) and Ps. 58 million (U.S. \$4.7), respectively, held as collateral.

#### **(c) Market and interest rate sensitivity analysis**

##### **Exchange rate sensitivity analysis**

The Company is exposed to currency fluctuations between the Mexican peso and the US dollar.

The following table details the Company's sensitivity analysis to a 10% increase and decrease in the peso against the US dollar. The 10% increase or decrease is the sensitivity scenario that represents management's assessment of the reasonably possible change in foreign exchange rates. The sensitivity analysis includes only outstanding foreign currency denominated monetary items and adjusts their translation at the end of the period for a 10% change in the exchange rates. A positive number below indicates an increase in profit or equity where the peso strengthens 10% against the US dollar.

Peso strengthens 10% against the US dollar:

- profit for the year ended December 31, 2012 would increase by Ps.1,041,501.
- equity would increase by Ps.969,032.

Peso weakens 10% against the US dollar:

- profit for the year ended December 31, 2012 would increase decrease by Ps.1,145,651.
- equity would decrease by Ps.1,095,470.

#### **Interest rate sensitivity analysis**

The Company has completely hedged the interest rate risk associated with its variable rate borrowings through its derivative instrument hedging strategy as described above.

#### **(d) Other price risks (equity price risk)**

During July, August and September 2009, the Company acquired call options denominated "Zero Strike Calls" that have a notional of 26,096,700 CPOs of Axtel's shares. During the months of June and July of 2010, the Company acquired additional Zero Strike Calls for 4,288,000 CPOs of Axtel, on the same conditions, holding 30,384,700 CPOs as of January 1, 2011. The underlying of these instruments is the market value of the Axtel's CPOs. The premium paid was equivalent to the market value of the notional plus transaction costs. The strike price established was 0.000001 pesos per option. This instrument is redeemable only in cash and can be redeemed by the Company at any time (considered to be American options), for a six month period and are extendable. The terms and fair value of the Zero Strike Calls is included in the following table:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair value</u>		<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
			<u>Asset</u>	<u>(Liability)</u>		
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700 CPOs	Receives in cash the market value of the notional amount	Ps	88,419	Ps 135,212	Ps 216,035

For the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 the change in the fair value of the Zero Strike Calls resulted in an unrealized loss of Ps.46,793 and Ps.80,823, respectively, recognized in the fair value loss on financial instruments, net, line item.

#### **(e) Equity price risk sensitivity analysis**

The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on the exposure to the equity price risk associated with the market value of the Axtel's CPOs at the end of the reporting period. The 10% increase or decrease is the sensitivity scenario that represents management's assessment of the reasonably possible change in the Axtel's share price.

If the Company's share price had been 10% higher:

- profit and equity for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 would increase by Ps. 8,842 and Ps.13,521, respectively.

If the Company's share price had been 10% lower:

- profit and equity for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 would decrease by Ps.8,038 and Ps.12,292, respectively.

## (f) Credit Risk Management

Credit risk refers to the risk that a counterparty will default on its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the Company. The Company has adopted a policy of only dealing with creditworthy counterparties and obtaining sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. The Company's exposure and the credit ratings of its counterparties are continuously monitored and the aggregate value of transactions concluded is spread amongst approved counterparties. Credit exposure is controlled by counterparty limits that are reviewed and approved by the management annually.

Trade receivables consist of a large number of customers, spread across diverse industries and geographical areas throughout Mexico. Ongoing credit evaluation is performed on the financial condition of accounts receivable.

Apart from companies A and B, the largest customers of the Company, the Company does not have significant credit risk exposure to any single counterparty or any group of counterparties having similar characteristics. The Company defines counterparties as having similar characteristics if they are related entities. Concentration of credit risk related to Company A and B should not exceed 20% of gross monetary assets at any time during the year. Concentration of credit risk to any other counterparty should not exceed 5% of gross monetary assets at any time during the year.

Company A represented 15%, 0.2% and 0.1% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated with Company A for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 were 3% and 0%, respectively.

Company B represented 7%, 8% and 6% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated with Company B for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 were 1.9% and 2.7%, respectively.

The credit risk on liquid funds and derivative financial instruments is limited because the counterparties are banks with high credit-ratings assigned by international credit-rating agencies. The Company does not hold any collateral or other credit enhancements to cover its credit risks associated with its financial assets.

## (g) Liquidity risk management

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty in meeting the obligations associated with its financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset. The Company's approach to managing liquidity is to ensure as far as possible, that it will always have sufficient liquidity to meet its liabilities when due, under both normal and stressed conditions, without incurring unacceptable losses or risk damage to the Company's reputation.

Ultimate responsibility for liquidity risk management rests with the Company's board of directors, which has established an appropriate liquidity risk management framework for the management of the Company's short-, medium- and long-term funding and liquidity management requirements. The Company manages liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves, banking facilities and reserve borrowing facilities, by continuously monitoring actual and forecasted cash flows, and by matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities.

The following tables detail the Company's remaining contractual maturity for its non-derivative financial liabilities with agreed repayment periods. The tables have been drawn up based on the undiscounted cash flows of financial liabilities based on the earliest date on which the Company can be required to pay. To the extent that interest flows are floating rate, the undiscounted amount is derived from interest rates at the end of the reporting period. The contractual maturity is based on the earliest date on which the Company may be required to pay.

		Less than 1 year	1-2 years	2-3 years	3-4 years	4-5 years	5+ years
<b>December 31, 2012</b>							
Variable interest rate instruments	Ps	181,921	408,763	373,370	6,466	15	-
Fixed interest rate instruments		949,927	890,272	873,577	849,231	4,424,371	7,522,440

Capacity lease	179,171	179,171	-	-	-	-
Ps	1,311,019	1,478,206	1,246,947	855,697	4,424,386	7,522,440

The amounts included above for variable interest rate instruments for both non-derivative financial assets and liabilities is subject to change if changes in variable interest rates differ to those estimates of interest rates determined at the end of the reporting period.

The following table details the Company's liquidity analysis for its derivative financial instruments. The table has been drawn up based on the undiscounted contractual net cash inflows and outflows on derivative instruments that settle on a net basis, and the undiscounted gross inflows and outflows on those derivatives that require gross settlement. When the amount payable or receivable is not fixed, the amount disclosed has been determined by reference to the projected interest rates as illustrated by the yield curves at the end of the reporting period.

		Less than 1 year	1-2 years	2 - 3 years	3 - 4 years	Total
<b>December 31, 2012</b>						
Cross currency swaps	Ps	51,555	320,919	290,256	67,783	730,513
	Ps	<b>51,555</b>	<b>320,919</b>	<b>290,256</b>	<b>67,783</b>	<b>730,513</b>

#### (h) Short-term financing

Short-term debt of Ps. 280,000 associated with the Company's financing facilities as of January 1, 2011 consisted of a revolving unsecured credit agreement with Banamex in Mexican pesos, renewable on a quarterly basis. The interest rate is TIIE + 375 basis points and is due monthly. During November 2011 this loan was paid in full.

#### (i) Fair value of financial instruments

Except as detailed in the following table, the Company's management considers that the carrying amounts of financial assets and financial liabilities recognized in the consolidated financial statements approximate their fair values:

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011		January 1, 2011	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
<i>Financial liabilities held at amortized cost:</i>						
<i>U.S. \$275 million Senior Unsecured Notes</i>	3,577,778	1,842,555	3,847,360	2,770,099	3,398,203	3,397,863
<i>U.S. \$300 million Senior Unsecured Notes</i>	3,903,030	2,068,606	4,197,120	3,189,811	3,707,130	3,561,811
<i>U.S. \$190 million Senior Unsecured Notes</i>	2,514,015	1,310,117	2,706,508	2,020,214	2,402,418	2,255,813
<i>Syndicated loan</i>	1,057,925	964,663	838,904	626,645	-	-
<i>Other long-term financing</i>	251,182	225,166	468,245	454,626	549,472	468,375
<i>Capacity lease</i>	318,984	327,442	453,237	467,619	127,642	130,173

#### Valuation techniques and assumptions applied for the purposes of measuring fair value

The fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities are determined as follows:

- The fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities with standard terms and conditions and traded on active liquid markets are determined with reference to quoted market prices (includes listed redeemable notes, bills of exchange, debentures and perpetual notes).
- The fair values of derivative instruments are calculated using quoted prices. Where such prices are not available, a discounted cash flow analysis is performed using the applicable yield curve for the duration of the instruments or option pricing models as best applicable. Foreign currency forward contracts are measured using quoted forward exchange rates and yield curves derived from quoted interest rates matching maturities of the contracts. Interest rate swaps are measured at the present value of future cash flows estimated and discounted based on the applicable yield curves derived from quoted interest rates and include other adjustments to arrive at fair value as applicable (i.e. for counterparty credit risk).
- The fair values of other financial assets and financial liabilities (excluding those described above) are determined in accordance with generally accepted pricing models based on discounted cash flow analysis.

**(j) Fair value measurements recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position**

The following table provides an analysis of financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value, grouped into Levels 1 to 3 based on the degree to which the fair value is observable.

- Level 1 fair value measurements are those derived from quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 fair value measurements are those derived from inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 fair value measurements are those derived from valuation techniques that include inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data.

December 31, 2012			
Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Financial Assets</b>			
Zero strike calls	88,419	-	88,419
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>			
Derivative Instruments	-	46,532	46,532
December 31, 2011			
Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Financial Assets</b>			
Derivative Instruments	-	184,911	184,911
Zero strike calls	135,212	-	135,212
<b>Total</b>	<b>135,212</b>	<b>184,911</b>	<b>320,123</b>
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>			
Derivative Instruments	-	16,888	16,888

	January 1, 2011			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b><i>Financial Assets</i></b>				
Derivative Instruments	-	55,782	-	55,782
Zero strike calls	216,035	-	-	216,035
<b><i>Total</i></b>	<b>216,035</b>	<b>55,782</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>271,817</b>
<b><i>Financial Liabilities</i></b>				
Derivative Instruments	-	127,549	-	127,549

### ***Treasury Policies***

The following information describes the main policies and operational norms of the Company with respect to its investments, cash management, reporting, payments in pesos and other foreign currencies, transfers between accounts and foreign exchange.

Any procedure or operation not contained in these policies should be executed or authorized by the Executive Director or the Director of the area.

***I. - Investments.*** Investments are made in instruments with the lowest degree of risk according to each currency:

#### ***a) Pesos:***

- Documents issued or guaranteed by Mexico's federal government such as Cetes, floating bonds (bonos de desarrollo) and IPB bonds, that have a maturity no more than 365 days after its acquisition.
- Other Instruments issued by federal entities in pesos or US dollars that have the explicit backing of the federal government of Mexico such as the UMS (international bonds in dollars or other currencies backed by the federal government of Mexico) with a maturity of no more than 365 days after acquisition.
- Certified deposit checking accounts, and denominated banker acceptances in pesos as long as these operations are in the "Reporto" category type of investment. Investments by means of purchasing investment papers in direct, that is to say, not reported by the bank or counterpart are prohibited; since it is the bank or counterpart the one taking the risk.
- Commercial Documents within less than 365 days issued by private institutions, as long as they have a AAA rating by Standard and Poor's or its equivalent by Moody's or Fitch Ratings Investment.
- Funds with daily or weekly liquidity with scores of at least AA/A-3. Transactions above mentioned are only executed with financial institutions with which we have a business relationship.
- These are the top ten financial institutions of the country based on their capital.
- Rates of return gained have to be in accordance with market conditions established through a benchmark by printing such indicators from the Reuters screen or other similar systems that indicate actual market rates.

#### ***b) Dollars:***

- Paper issued by the federal government of the United States such as "Treasury Bills", and any other obligations issued by federal agencies of the United States with a maturity of not later than 365 days after its acquisition.

- Check accounts, deposit certificates and bank acceptances, euro deposits and other investments denominated in dollars with a rating of "A1/P1" from Standard and Poor's, or its equivalent by Moody's or Fitch Ratings, with a maturity of not later than 365 days.
- Commercial paper, notes and promissory notes issued by public companies of Mexico, United States and Europe with a rating of "A1/P1" from Standard and Poor's, or its equivalent by Moody's or Fitch Ratings, with a maturity of not later than 365 days.
- "Money market" investment accounts with public institutions of Mexico, United States and Europe and whose capitalization value or stockholders' equity place them among the 10 largest banks or financial institutions in their respective country. The Company may also make investments with public or private financial institutions with a rating of "AA" or higher from Standard and Poor's, or its equivalent from Moody's. Investments on this type of investment accounts shall have a daily fund liquidity;
- Rates of return obtained shall be according to market conditions, and therefore a "benchmark" shall have to be established through the printing of Bloomberg system screen, or similar, on which the current market rates are indicated.

***c) Responsible***

- Investments in pesos or dollars may be made by any of the following individuals subject to the following restrictions:
  - a) Corporate Executive Director - investments with maturity of not later than three hundred and sixty-five days.
  - b) Head of Department - investments with a maturity of not later than 180 days.
  - c) Treasury Manager - investments with a maturity of not later than thirty days.
  - d) Flow Management Specialist - investments with a maturity of not later than seven days.
  - e) Investments in investment funds may only be made or authorized by the Corporate Executive Officer or Head of Department.

***II.- Cash Management.*** The administration of funds and liquidity is executed through treasury systems such as CERG and/or SAP where all balances and transactions realize and performed by in the Company are integrated. All checking accounts and investments are subject to the following procedures:

***a) Procedures:***

- Electronic files of the banking systems will be extracted via internet or modem at least once a day, and will be used for the integration of the total balances and movements of the checking accounts and investments of the company, to determine the daily treasury position. In case there is not a particular system for a particular account, there will be a manual conciliation of such account, keeping the respective documented support in file (electronic account statement);
- Once the total balances have been conciliated, they will proceed to reconcile the provisions originated from the system of SAP, in order to determine the accounts to be funded in accordance with its requirements (negative accounts);
- After accounts have been funded, they will notify the treasury to create the position and cash flow reports.

***b) Responsible:***

- This will be responsibility of the Flow Management Specialist. In his absence the Cash Management Analyst will be in charge

**III.-Reporting.** The generation of reports is made by processing files generated by the Cerg and SAP treasury systems, in order to determine the cash flow and liquidity position, along with the real and projected cash flow; also to send support information to different areas such as accounting, human resources, income assurance, etc. The following table describes which reports should be generated, the frequency and the person in charge.

	<i>Report Type</i>	<i>Frequency Audiencia</i>	<i>Responsible</i>
i)	Cash position	Daily - send to Executive Corporate Director, Director of area and Treasury internal	Treasury Manager
ii)	Actual Cash Flow	Daily - send to Executive Corporate Director, Director of area and Treasury internal	Treasury Manager
iii)	Projected cash flow	Weekly- send to Executive Corporate Director, Director of area and Treasury internal	Treasury Manager

The cash position and the cash flow are daily send to the General Director and the Corporate Executive Director for assessment

**IV. Payments in dollars and other currencies.** All payments made by the Treasury Department shall have the appropriate authorization according to the following procedures:

**a) Procedures:**

- Payments to be made via paper request shall have the corresponding signatures from the person and/or department requesting it, as well as the seal and number of registration by the Accounts Payable Department.
- Payments to be made via paper request shall have a purchase order to support the payment. Otherwise, they shall contain the signature of the Director of the department making the request.
- Payments to be made via electronic transfer must be requested through a list signed by the area of Accounts Payable indicating the company that shall make the payment, as well as the account to be charged from the Treasury Department indicating the total amount to be dispersed, which shall be the same as in the definitive and authorized proposal from the Treasury Department.
- In case of rejection of any payment, the Treasury Department by means of funds management shall inform to the Accounts Payable Department in order to follow the corresponding procedure for the payment subject to rejection by means of drawing a check or new transfer as the case may be.
- Payment for duties, taxes, services and similar payments shall have the seal from the Accounts Payable Department, prior review, signature and seal from the Accounts Payable Department.
- With respect to the payment of payroll, they shall be signed by the Director of Operating Human Resources after its record in SAP. The dispersion file shall be generated in the SAP system for its prior electronic processing in the Bank and which shall never be via diskette.
- All requests shall be received by the Treasury Department at least one day for its assessment and execution. In the event of exceptions it shall be notified via email to the Treasury Department one day prior to the payment date.

**b) Responsible:**

- All payments, without exception, shall be made with at least two signatures as a minimum.
- The Flow Management Specialist and Fund Management Analyst - are responsible for payment registration.
- The Director of the area or Treasury Manager - are responsible for authorization and release of payments.

**V. - Transfers between Accounts.**

**a) Procedures:**

- The transfers between Company accounts and their subsidiaries will be realized by means of the systems of electronic banking without the need to have a transfer request.
- Should there be no system to execute these transactions, then they will be executed via check.



- Each transfer will have to be executed by means of the joint signature of two authorized executives such as Analysts, Manager of Treasury and Director of Administration.
- In relation to the transfers to be realized between the Company and their subsidiaries, these will have to contain the legend (payment for services rendered).

***b) Responsible:***

- This will be responsibility of the Flow Management Specialist. In his absence the Cash Management Analyst will be in charge.
- All transfers, without exception, should be made with at least two signatures.

***VI. Foreign Exchange Transactions.***

- Trading foreign exchange may be made with the following institutions as counterparts:
  - a) Public institutions of Mexico, United States of America and Europe, whose market capitalization, or equity, locate them between the 10 larger banks and financial institutions in their country of origin.
  - b) Financial institutions being public or private have a credit rating of "AA" or higher by Standard and Poor's or Moody's.
  - c) Base Internacional Casa de Bolsa S.A. and Banco Monex S.A. (, Institution of Multiple Bank),
- With regard to foreign exchange operations for the purchase and sale of foreign currency with Base and Monex, it is an essential requirement that such entities settled the operation before Axtel and/or its subsidiaries do, this is, the Exchange House "pays first".
- With regard to foreign exchange operations with banks, the liquidation of Axtel and subsidiaries may be in a pre-paid basis except as otherwise agree in the operation, after the establishment of a line of credit from the Bank.
- The purchase of foreign currency in transfers other than to dollar may be pre-paid after the sending an email from the financial institution with the invoice detailing the data transfer, which may be paid in pesos and in dollars.
- Foreign exchange operations shall be within market price, so at the time of closing of the transaction the Company shall get an exchange-rate quote through the printing of the Bloomberg system screen, or from some other different institution with whom the transaction has been closed in order to establish a "benchmark".

***b) Responsibilities:***

- Treasury Manager's responsibility and in his absence, it will be the Cash Management Analyst's duty.

***VII.- Issuance of checks***

***a) Procedures:***

- With the exception of employee checks, all other third party checks will necessary have the following disclaimer: "for deposit only".
- Checks will have to be printed in security paper provided by the chosen financial institution and in accordance with the CECOBAN parameters.

***b) Responsible***

- The signing of checks with no exception will be done jointly.
- Checks must be signed jointly by a Signature 1 and Signature 2, according to the following conditions.

- a) Checks for suppliers payment under \$ 500,000 MXP

Signature 1	Signature 2
Area Director	• Director of Administration
• Treasury Manager	• Director of Financial Planning
• Flow Management Specialist	• Revenue Assurance Manager

- b) Checks for suppliers payment over \$500,000 MXP

Signature 1	Signature 2
Area Director	• Director of Administration.
• Treasury Manager	• Director of Financial Planning
	• Revenue Assurance Manager

- c) Checks for maintenance payment of civil judgments

Signature 1	Signature 2
Area Director	• Director of Administration.
• Treasury Manager	• Director of Financial Planning
• Flow Management Specialist	• Revenue Assurance Manager

- d) Checks for severance payments.

Signature 1	Signature 2
Area Director	• Director of Administration.
• Director of Administration.	• Director of Financial Planning
• Director of Financial Planning	• Revenue Assurance Manager
• Treasury Manager	

### ***Derivative Instruments Management Policies***

#### **(a) Basic Principles:**

- Finance's mandate is to support the execution of the business strategy and not to speculative.
- Therefore, derivatives only as exposure coverage.

#### **(b) Transactions Profile:**

- Underlying. Just FX and interest rate.
- Instruments. Only conventional, Not exotic nor toxic - only swaps, forwards and options.
- Margin Calls. Minimize them and in case of existing, they shall not compromise the liquidity position of the company.
- Counterparts:
  - (a) Rating at least "AA" from Standard and Poor's, or its equivalent from Moody's.
  - (b) Approved on a case by case basis by Risk Committee.
  - (c) To have an ISDA Agreement\*.
  - (d) To have at least two quotes.

#### **(c) Risks Committee:**

- Composed of Executives with financial experience and presided by the Corporate Director.
- Roles:
  - (a) To approve policies and procedures.
  - (b) To evaluate and to issue a recommendation on the transactions.
  - (c) To submit the transactions for authorization of the CEO.

- Members: Felipe Canales, Andrés Velázquez, Adrián de los Santos, Eduardo Ruiz Esparza and Gilberto Flores.

**(d) Authorization Process:**

- The authorization process depends on the notional amount:
  - a) Transactions exceeding \$30M USD are evaluated by the Risk Committee and approved by the CEO
  - b) Transactions of less than \$30M USD are evaluated by the Corporate Officer and approved by the CEO.

**(e) Administrative Control**

- Each transaction shall be properly documented:
- Rational - risk cover, appropriateness of the instrument, etc.
- Economic profile - notional, term, sensitivity to changes in the underlying, etc.
- Authorization signatures.

**3.4.3) Controls and Procedures**

The Company, through its administration area, has established adequate policies and procedures for internal control purposes in order to assure reasonable security; that all operations are carried out registered and informed in compliance with such policies established according to the NIF regulations and their criteria. The Company considers that its leading technological information platform, along with its organizational structure, offer the tools and skills necessary to apply such policies and procedures correctly. Likewise, the Company has established and periodically applies internal auditing procedures to its different operational workflows.

The Company's internal control is regulated by several policies and procedures that go from the delivery service the Company offers, to the goods and services procurement supply chain. The following are some of such policies.

- ***Expenses and Procurement Policies.*** The objective of this policy is to assure that all costs or expenses incurred are in accordance with the Company's interest and its strategies, being delegated its authorization at the executive level. This policy includes from the allocation of budget that contemplates the expenditure in some determined item, until the delivery of or the service to be acquired, passing through a series of filters such as: the selection of a determined supplier, payment term agreed upon, the mode of payment and its execution. The expense and investment budget is authorized in the corporate offices of the Company. The expense budget considers the way we request for authorization, as well as the executive disregarding the amount; it requires prior authorizations before the delivery of the request for a capital investment project (SOPI for its Spanish translation). Any project that is not within the original budget will have to be authorized by top level management of the Company.
- ***Accounting Accounts Policy.*** It contemplates the classification and description of the Catalogue of accounts, which include the classification by account number, and describes the use of each account which comprises the verification balance sheet, in accordance with the NIF.
- ***Uncollectable Reserve Accounts Policy.*** The objective of this policy is to supervise the collection of the portfolio of accounts to acquire and to establish the provisions required accurately. This policy establishes the necessary requirements for the determination of the provision of uncollectable accounts, and informs the accounting records to be carried out by means of certain provisions and the tax treatment to be applied at the time of the cancellation of the uncollectable accounts.
- ***Investments and Cash Policy.*** This policy has the purpose of providing a guide and frame of action to the treasury of the company, in which the operation mechanics to follow are indicated, as well as in the instruments and terms to invest the excess cash available.

- ***Derivatives or SWAPS.*** Before entering into contracts to cover exchange risks, the Company evaluates the credit quality of its counterparts. The credit risk represents the accounting loss that would be reflected if the corresponding counterparts do not fulfill the agreed upon contract. The Company does not anticipate any breach on the part of its counterparts.

### **3.5) Estimates, Provisions and Critical Accounting Policies.**

In applying accounting policies, the Company's management use judgments, estimates and assumptions on certain amounts of assets and liabilities in the consolidated financial statements. Actual results may differ from such estimates.

Underlying estimates and assumptions are reviewed regularly.

The critical accounting judgments and key uncertainty sources when applying the estimates performed as of the date of the consolidated financial statements, and that have a significant risk of resulting in an adjustment to the book values of the assets and liabilities during the following financial period are as follows:

- a) Useful lives of property, systems, and equipment - The Company reviews the estimated useful life of property, systems and equipment at the end of each annual period. The degree of uncertainty related to the estimated useful lives is related to the changes in market and the use of assets for production volumes and technological development.
- b) Impairment of non-financial assets - When testing assets for impairment, the Company requires estimating the value in use assigned to property, systems and equipment, and cash generating units. The calculation of value in use requires the Company to determine future cash flows generated by cash generating units and an appropriate discount rate to calculate the present value thereof. The Company uses cash inflow projections using estimated market conditions, determination of future prices of products and volumes of production and sale. Similarly, for discount rate and perpetuity growth purposes, the Company uses market risk premium indicators and long-term growth expectations of markets where the Company operates.
- c) Allowance for doubtful accounts - The Company uses estimates to determine the allowance for doubtful accounts. The factors that the Company considers to estimate doubtful accounts are mainly the customer's financial situation risk, unsecured accounts, and considerable delays in collection according to the credit limits established.
- d) Contingencies - The Company is subject to contingent transactions or events on which it uses professional judgment in the development of estimates of occurrence probability. The factors considered in these estimates are the current legal situation as of the date of the estimate, and the external legal advisors' opinion.
- e) Decommission and remediation provision - The Company recognizes a provision for the present value associated with the Company's decommissioning and remediation obligations to remove its telecommunication towers and capitalizes the associated cost as a component of the related asset.
- f) Deferred income taxes - The Company prepares future cash flows projections to determine whether it will pay ISR or IETU in future periods, in order to estimate the reversal dates for the temporary differences that result in deferred tax assets and liabilities.
- g) Deferred tax assets - Deferred tax assets are recognized for the tax loss carry forwards to the extent management believes it is recoverable through the generation of future taxable income to which it can be applied.
- h) Financial instruments recognized at fair value - In cases where fair value of financial assets and liabilities recorded in the consolidated financial statement do not arise from active markets, their fair values are determined using assessment techniques, including the discounted cash flows model. Where possible, the data these models are supplied with are taken from observable markets, otherwise a degree of discretionary judgment is required to determine fair values. These judgments include data such as liquidity risk, credit risk and volatility. Changes in the assumptions related to these factors may affect the amounts of fair values advised for financial instruments.

- i) Leases - Leases are classified as finance leases whenever the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

### **3.6 Impacts on the adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)**

The Company adopted IFRS on January 1, 2012, as required by the National Banking and Securities Commission ("CNBV"). The consolidated financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2012 to be issued by the Company will be its first annual financial statements that comply with IFRS.

The Company has applied the following applicable mandatory exceptions to the retroactive application of IFRSs as established by IFRS 1 as follows:

**Accounting estimates** – IFRS estimates are consistent with those of MFRS at the same date.

**Hedge accounting** - Hedge accounting is applied only if the hedge relationship meets the criteria established by IFRS as of the transition date.

The Company applied the following optional exemptions to the retroactive application of IFRS:

**Business combinations** - The Company elected not to apply IFRS 3, "Business Combinations," to business combinations as well as to acquisitions of associates prior to its transition date.

**Revaluation as deemed cost** - The Company has opted for using the cost or depreciated cost basis, adjusted to reflect changes in a general or specific price index for property, systems and equipment, which include inflation adjustments through December 31, 2007 in accordance with MFRS as of the transition date.

**Borrowing costs** – The Company has applied the borrowing cost exemption as of the transition date.

A reconciliation of the Company's stockholders' equity as of January 1, 2011 and December 31, 2011 is as follows:

		<b>2011</b>	
		<b><u>January 1</u></b>	<b><u>December 31</u></b>
Stockholders' equity per MFRS	<b>note</b>	<b>Ps 7,633,468</b>	<b>5,740,146</b>
Intangible assets- effects of inflation	a)	(242,292)	(208,018)
Property, systems and equipment	b)	-	(94,765)
Employee benefits	c)	55,816	54,956
Deferred employee statutory profit sharing	d)	(18,581)	(18,082)
Derivative financial instruments	f)	2,536	1,456
Deferred income taxes	g)	296,574	326,493
Stockholders' equity per IFRS		<b>Ps <u>7,727,521</u></b>	<b><u>5,802,186</u></b>

A reconciliation of the Company's comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2011 is as follows:

	<b>note</b>	<b><u>December 31, 2011</u></b>
Net loss per MFRS	Ps	<b>(1,893,322)</b>
Effects of inflation in intangibles assets	a)	34,274
Property, systems and equipment –borrowing costs	b)	(94,765)
Employee benefits	c)	(860)
Deferred employee statutory profit sharing	d)	499
Derivative financial instruments	f)	(1,080)
Deferred income taxes	g)	29,919
Comprehensive loss per IFRS	Ps	<b><u>(1,925,335)</u></b>

The following notes describe the adjustments associated with the transition to IFRS:

**a) Elimination of inflation in intangible assets and contributed capital**

According to MFRS, the Mexican peso ceased to be a currency of an inflationary economy in December 2007, since cumulative inflation for the previous three years as of such date did not exceed 26%. According to IAS 29, "Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies," the last hyperinflationary period for the Mexican peso was in 1997. As a result, the Company eliminated the cumulative inflation recognized within intangible assets and contributed capital, for IFRS purposes.

**b) Borrowing costs**

In accordance with MFRS, the Company had capitalized exchange rate fluctuations, which in accordance with IFRS have been derecognized as they were not considered to be an adjustment to interest costs.

**c) Employee benefits**

According to MFRS, a severance provision and the corresponding expense, must be recognized based on the entity's experience in terminating the employment relationship before the retirement date. For IFRS purposes, this provision was eliminated as it does not meet the definition of a termination benefit pursuant to IAS 19, "Employee Benefits." Accordingly, at the transition date, the Company derecognized its termination obligation recorded under MFRS.

**d) Deferred employee profit sharing**

In accordance with MFRS, the Company records deferred employee profit sharing, which for purposes of IFRS has been derecognized given that this provision does not meet its recognition principles.

**e) Debt issuance costs**

In accordance with IAS 39, debt issuance costs are presented net of the associated debt given that they are considered to be a component of the effective interest cost.

**f) Derivative financial instruments**

***Embedded derivatives***

For MFRS purposes, the Company recorded embedded derivatives for lease agreements denominated in US dollars. Pursuant to the principles set forth in IAS 39, "Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement", there is an exception for embedded derivatives on those contracts that are denominated in certain foreign currencies, if for example the foreign currency is commonly used in the economic environment in which the transaction takes place. The Company concluded that all of its embedded derivatives fell within the scope of this exception. Therefore, at the transition date, the Company derecognized all embedded derivatives recognized under MFRS.

***Credit risk associated with financial instruments***

IAS 39, "Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement", establishes that both the Company's own and counterparty credit risk be considered in the fair value determinate of financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss, which impacted the valuation of its derivative financial instruments.

**g) Deferred income taxes**

The adjustments to IFRS recognized by the Company had an impact on the deferred income tax calculation, according to the requirements set forth by IAS 12, "Income Taxes." In addition, the Company recognized its deferred income tax liabilities, except to the extent that the deferred tax liability arose from

the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction which at the time of the transaction, affected neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

**h) Presentation of comprehensive income items**

The Company reclassified certain items within its statement of comprehensive income to conform with the requirements of IAS 1, “Presentation of Financial Statements,” such as the reclassification of certain expenses, which for purposes of IFRS are considered to be operating in nature.



#### 4) MANAGEMENT

##### 4.1) External Auditors

The independent auditors of the Company are KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C., which their offices are located in Los Parque-Torre II, Blvd. Díaz Ordaz 140 Pte, Piso8, Col. Santa María, 64650 Monterrey, Nuevo León. KPMG was designated by the Board of Directors of the Company in its full and legal capacity.

Since 1999, the public practice of KPMG Cardenas Dosal has performed as external auditors for the Company. In the last three fiscal years they have audited the Company and they have not issued a conditional opinion or a negative opinion nor have they stopped from making an opinion about the financial statements.

Historically, the certified public accounts from our external auditors, KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C., that have signed the opinion on our financial statements have been:

Years	Certified Public Accountan
2000 - 2006	Rafael Gómez Eng
2007 - 2012	Leandro Castillo Parada

The Auditing and Corporate Practices Committee approves the annual hiring of the independent external auditor. The external auditor presents the Company with a project that is reviewed and approved by the Company and evaluates annually and on occasion complements with specific activities that the board or the administration of the Company requires. The Company reviews that the auditor is within the four largest auditing companies that is not a part of a situation or an event that could question its impartiality, prestige or the experience of their own activities and that its economic requirements are according to market pricing, among others. Once the Company has evaluated the auditor and acknowledges the project, the proposal it is then presented to the Auditing and Corporate Practices Committee for their final approval.

During 2012, KPMG Cardenas Dosal S.C. provided the Company the following services with their respective compensation:

Auditing Compensation	\$3.7million
Compensation for Audited Financial Statements	\$0.4 million
Other Compensation	<u>\$2.8 million</u>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$6.9 million</b>

##### 4.2) Transactions with Related Parties and Conflict of Interests

- *Syndicated Loan with Banamex*

On November 17, 2011 the Company announced the closing of a four-year syndicated loan with Banco Nacional de México, S.A., (Grupo Financiero Banamex); Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte; Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch; ING Bank N.V., Dublin Branch and Standard Bank Plc. The loan is for an amount up to US\$100 million on a four-year term with a two-year grace period consisting on a funded tranche and short-term committed revolving facility tranche. The loan is guaranteed by the receivables of certain customers of the Company. As of December 31, 2011 US\$44.4 million and \$216.9 million pesos have been funded under the term loan tranche, the revolving tranche has not yet been funded. The operation is based on a variable rate Libor +3.0% to Libor+4.5% and of THIE+3.0% to THIE+4.5%, pursuant to the Company's leverage. Interest payments are made quarterly. The purpose of the operation if to strengthen the Company's Liquidity position, investment, debt payment and other corporate purposes. This loan was paid in its entirety in January 2013.

- *Banamex Master Services Agreement*

On November 27, 2006, Axtel, Avantel and Banamex entered into a master services agreement in which it was agreed that all service agreements in effect between Avantel and Banamex as of the date of the acquisition would survive with substantially identical terms and Axtel would provide telecommunications services (including, local,

long distance and other services) to Banamex and its affiliates located in Mexico. During the term of the agreement, Banamex has agreed to contract with us for all of its current and future telecommunications needs, and we have agreed to grant Banamex a most favored customer benefit with respect to rates and services levels. The initial term of this agreement is for five years, with automatic renewal for similar periods of five years if at that time of renewal we are not in breach of our obligations. As of December 31, 2012 this agreement still in full force and effect and a renewal is being negotiated.

- *TelHolding Agreement*

On November 30, 2006, we entered into an agreement with Tel Holding whereby Tel Holding was granted the option to subscribe for a number of shares (in the form of CPOs) representing up to 10% of our outstanding shares. Pursuant to this subscription agreement, Tel Holding subscribed and paid for 82,151,321 Series B shares in the form of CPOs on January 4, 2007. According to the terms of this subscription agreement, Tel Holding agreed not to transfer any of the CPOs acquired pursuant to such subscription agreement for a period of 364 days following the date of the acquisition of such CPOs, except in certain circumstances. In addition, Tel Holding was granted the right to request us to assist and support them, at our expense, in preparing and issuing placement prospectus and in participating in investor meetings for the offer of the CPOs, *provided* that (i) three years have elapsed since the acquisition of the CPOs by Tel Holding and (ii) such offer is made in any securities exchange where the CPOs representing our shares are trading at the time.

#### **Other Transactions**

- On March and May 2000, we and Gemini, S.A. de C.V. (a company related to Alberto Garza Santos, one of our directors) entered into lease agreements for the lease of land and property on which our corporate offices and a switch are located.. In 2007, the agreement was modified and signed between Axtel and Delta Inmobiliaria y Valores S.A. de C.V. (previously Inversiones DD, S.A. de C.V.).For the periods ending on December 31, 2011 and 2010 we paid Delta Inmobiliaria y approximately US \$3.0 million dollars and \$2.5million dollars, respectively in rental payments under these leases.
- On August 2002, we and Neoris de Mexico, S.A. de C.V. (a company related to Imprá Café, S.A. de C.V., a company related to certain members of the board) entered into a professional services agreement for the provision of technical assistance to us with respect to a customer care platform. For the years ended on December 31, 2011 and 2010 we paid an aggregate amount of US\$0.4 million and US\$0.2 million for professional services fees.
- On April 2002, we and Instalaciones y Desconexiones Especializadas, S.A. de C.V. (a company controlled by the son of Alberto Santos Boesch, one of our alternate members of the Board of Directors of the Company) entered into a services agreement for the installation of equipment for customers. For the years ended in 2011 and 2010 we paid approximately US\$2.1 million and US\$1.9 million in consideration for professional services, respectively.
- Fundación Axtel A.C., a non-profit charity, was founded in 2005 to provide assistance in the communities where we operate has Tomas Milmo Santos and Patricio Jimenez as Directors in Fundación Axtel. For the years ended on December 31, 2011 and 2010, we contributed approximately with US\$1.3 million and US\$1.0 million to Fundación Axtel.

On November 24, 2006, our shareholders Thomas Milmo Zambrano, Maria Luisa Santos de Hoyos, Alberto Santos de Hoyos, Tomas Milmo Santos and Imprá Café, S.A. de C.V., entered into a shareholders' agreement pursuant to the LMV whereby they agreed, among other things, to vote their shares (in any meeting of shareholders whereby the members of the board are to be elected) in order to designate one director (and its alternate) to our board as proposed jointly by Citigroup Inc., its subsidiaries and Tel Holding and its assigns, so long as such entities collectively hold or beneficial own (directly or indirectly through CPOs) shares representing between 7% less than 10% of our outstanding shares.

The above mentioned commercial agreements had been entered in accordance with market conditions.

### **4.3) Senior Management and Share Holders**

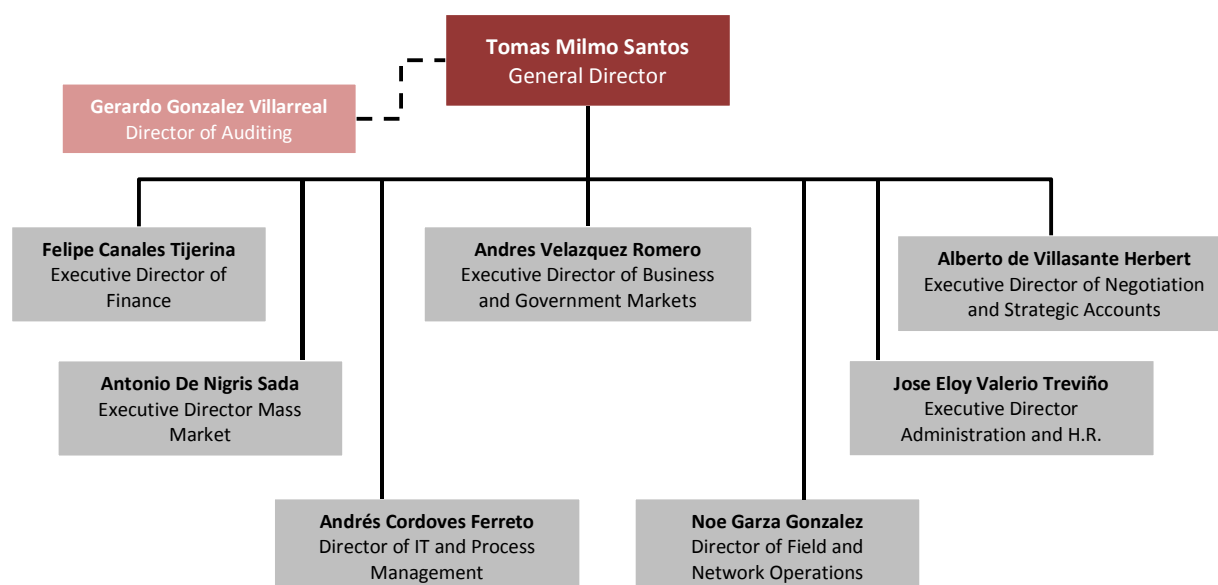
Pursuant to our bylaws and Mexican law, management is entrusted to a Board of Directors and a Chief Executive Officer. The Board of Directors is composed of a maximum of 21 regular members and their respective alternate directors, as approved by a shareholders meeting. At least 25% of the members of the Board of Directors must be independent pursuant to Mexican Securities Market Law. Our Board of Directors currently is comprised of ten regular members and ten alternate directors. Pursuant to our bylaws and Mexican law, the members of the Board of Directors remain in office for thirty days after their resignation or conclusion of the term to which they were appointed unless replaced; the Board of Directors may appoint interim directors.

The following table presents updated information regarding the members of the board of directors and executive officers:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Position</b>
Tomás Milmo Santos.....	Chairman, Director and Chief Executive Officer
Felipe Canales Tijerina.....	Executive Finance Director
Andrés Velázquez Romero(1) .....	Executive Director— Business Market and Government and Alternate Director.
Alberto de Villasante Herbert(1) .....	Executive Director—Negotiations and Strategic Accounts, Alternate Director
José Eloy Valerio Treviño	Executive Director –Administration and Human Resources
Antonio de Nigris Sada.....	Executive Director - Mass Market
Noé Garza González.....	Director— Field Operations and Network Operations
Andres Cordovez Ferreto	Director of IT and Process Management
Gerardo González Villarreal.....	Audit Director
Tomás Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano	Director
Patricio Jiménez Barrera.....	Director
Alberto Santos de Hoyos (†) .....	Director
Lorenzo H. Zambrano Treviño .....	Director
Alberto Garza Santos.....	Director
Héctor Medina Aguiar(1)(2).....	Director
Bernardo Guerra Treviño(1)(2) .....	Director
Fernando A. González Olivieri	Director
Lawrence H. Guffey(1)(2) .....	Director
Balbina Milmo Santos .....	Alternate Director
Francisco Javier Garza Zambrano .....	Alternate Director
Alberto Santos Boesch.....	Alternate Director
David Garza Santos .....	Alternate Director
Ramiro Villarreal Morales.....	Alternate Director
Mauricio Morales Sada(3) .....	Alternate Director
Leif Lindback(3).....	Alternate Director
(1)	Independent Director.
(2)	Owner Member of audit and corporate practices committee.
(3)	Alternate member of audit and corporate practices committee

The aforementioned directors were appointed as members of the Board of Directors at the Annual General Meeting of Shareholders held on April 23, 2012.

The top officials of the Issuer are:



Set forth below is a summary of the business experience, functions and areas of expertise of our main officers, current directors and alternate directors of Axtel. The business address for each of our current directors, alternate directors and senior management is Blvd. Díaz Ordaz km. 3.33 No. L-1, Col. Unidad San Pedro, San Pedro Garza García, N.L., Mexico, CP 66215.

**Tomás Milmo Santos** has held the position of Chief Executive Officer of Axtel since 1994 and Director since July 22, 1994. Mr. Milmo was also appointed Chairman of the Board of Directors in October 2003. Prior to joining Axtel, Mr. Milmo worked at Carbonifera de San Patricio, S.A. de C.V., a mining company in Mexico. In 1988 he was named CEO of that same company, holding this post until 1990, when he founded and became CEO of Milmar, S.A. de C.V., a housing development company that developed and sold over 10,000 homes between 1990 and 1993. He is a member of the Board of Directors of Cemex, Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, A.C, Promotora Ambiental, Instituto Nuevo Amanecer and NCCEP (the National Council for Community and Education Partnerships). Mr. Milmo holds a degree in Business Economics from Stanford University.

**Felipe Canales Tijerina** is Chief Financial Officer of Axtel since February 2009 jointly as responsible of strategy, management, and supply-chains and legal. Prior to joining Axtel, Mr. Canales was in charge of finance and administration of Sigma a processed food company. During his 30 years in Alfa, Mr. Canales also held several executive positions; including member of the board of managers of Alestra, a telecommunications company, Senior Vice-President of Corporate Planning and Economic Studies, and Corporate Treasurer of Alfa Corporativo. Mr. Canales has a Bachelor's Degree in Industrial engineering from the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey and a MBA from The Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania.

**Andrés Velázquez Romero** is the Executive Director of Mass Markets in Axtel. Mr. Velazquez is Alternate Director of Axtel since April 27 2007. Prior to his current position Mr. Velazquez was Director of Process Transformation and Information Technology during 2011. In commercial areas Mr. Velazquez has held various positions in Axtel including Executive Director since 2004 as responsible for Mass Market and Business Market at different times. Mr. Velazquez has held Senior Management positions in Axtel including Executive Director for Central Region and Treasurer and Administrative Director among other responsibilities. Before joining Axtel 14 years ago Mr. Velazquez had several positions in the financial sector such executing activities related to risk management, credit

lines, funding structure and foreign exchange for a number of banking institutions. Additionally, he was the COO in charge of the Banca Serfín International Agency in New York. Mr. Velázquez holds a degree in Economics from the ITAM in México City.

**Alberto de Villasante Herbert** is the Executive Director of Negotiations strategic accounts and alternate director of Axtel since April 27, 2007. Previously, Mr. De Villasante was Vice-president of Negotiations, Alliances and Institutional Relations, responsible for relations with regulators, purchases of strategic assets, real estate, public telephony and Axtel's strategic alliances. Prior to joining Axtel, he occupied several positions in Xignux including CEO of Multilec. He is a member of the Board of Directos of Concreta S.A. de C.V. and Productora de Terrasos S.A. de C.V. He holds a degree in marketing from the Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, A.C. and a Masters of public accountant, administration and total quality.

**José Eloy Valerio Treviño** is the Executive Director of Human Resources and communication of Axtel since February 2009. Prior to his present position, Mr. Valerio was Director for Planning of Human Resources & Human Development at Axtel. Mr. Valerio has 26 years of experience in Human Resources and Administration as directive and consultant positions at Telecommunications, Paper and Cellulose, Tourism, Steel-Mechanical, Automotive and Pharmaceutical Industry. He was President of the Human Resources Executives Association (ERAC), Secretary of the Board of the North American Resources Managers Association (NARHMA) and has been an Advisor for Academic, Governmental and Non-Governmental Organizations. Mr. Valerio holds a degree in Administration and an M.B.A.

**Antonio De Nigris Sada** is the Mass Market Executive Director since 2011. Before its current position, Mr. De Nigris worked in various positions within Axtel as Northern Regional Director for massive market, Operations Director, and Service Delivery Director since September 1999. Before joining Axtel, Mr. De Nigris worked as Director of Business and Entrepreneur Banking Services in Bital (now HSBC) and in Financial Lease Institutions (Prime International). Antonio De Nigris obtained an Industrial Engineer Degree from the Universidad Anahuac in Mexico City.

**Gerardo González Villarreal** has held the position of Audit Director in Axtel since March 2000. Prior to his current position, Mr. González held the Comptroller Director position. Mr. González has over 20 years of experience in the audit, tax and accounting field. Prior to joining Axtel, he collaborated with international accounting firms such as Coopers & Lybrand International and DFK International, and was a member of the Mexican and International DFK Audit Committee, in his capacity as Chairman in the Mexican accounting firms. Mr. González holds a degree as CPA & BA from Universidad del Norte.

**Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano** has been a Director of Axtel since July 22, 1994 and held the position of Chairman of the Board of Directors from October 1997 until 2003. Mr. Milmo Zambrano was founder and Chairman of Grupo Javer S.A. de C.V., one of the largest housing development companies in Mexico, and of Incasa, S.A. de C.V., one of the largest aggregate producers in Mexico. He was also Chairman and CEO of both Carbonifera de San Patricio S.A. de C.V. and Carbon Industrial, S.A. de C.V., medium-sized mining companies in Mexico. He was a Director of Cemex, S.A. de C.V. until 1996.

**Patricio Jiménez Barrera** has been a Director of Axtel since 1998 and held the position of Chief Financial Officer of Axtel from January 1998 until March 2009. And has been a Director of the Company since November 11, 2005. Prior to joining Axtel, Mr. Jiménez held a variety of finance-related positions, including investment banker while at Invermexico Casa de Bolsa, a corporate treasurer while at Grupo Cydsa, S.A. and an investment banker, international treasurer, financing and correspondent banker while at Banca Serfín, S.A. (Mexico's third largest bank). Mr. Jiménez is a CPA and holds a degree from the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey.

**Alberto Santos de Hoyos (†)** Was a founding member and Member of the Board since July 22, 1994. He is a Member of the regional Board of Banco de México, Board Member of Grupo Cydsa, Grupo Senda and Madisa. He has been a Senator and Representative in the Mexican Congress, President of the Nuevo León Chamber of Industry (CAINTRA), Vice President of the Confederation of Industrial Chambers (CONCAMIN) and President of the National Chamber of the Sugar and Alcohol Industries. He was Chairman of the Board, CEO and a Member of the Board of Gamesa. He is currently a Member of the Boards of Desarrollo Social, Casa Paterna La Gran Familia,

Andares, Instituto Nuevo Amanecer, Renace, Admic and Patronato Pro Educación Marista, and Chairman of the Boards of Empresas Santos, Ingenio Santos and Tres Vidas. Mr. Santos holds a degree in Business Administration from Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey.

**Lorenzo Zambrano Treviño** Founding member and Member of the Board since July 22, 1994. He is CEO and Chairman of the Board of Cemex, S.A.B. de C.V. and Chairman of the Board of Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, A.C. He is a Member of the Board of IBM and a Member of the International Advisory Boards of Allianz and Citigroup. He is also a Member of the Boards of Alfa, Femsa, Grupo Financiero Banamex, Vitro and Televisa, as well as a Member of Stanford University's Graduate School of Business, Advisory Council and of the Board of Monterrey's modern art museum, MARCO, and the US-Mexico Commission for the Educational and Cultural Exchange. Mr. Zambrano holds a B.S. degree in Mechanical Engineering from the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey and an M.B.A. from Stanford University.

**Alberto Garza Santos** has been a Director of Axtel since October 9, 2003. Mr. Garza is the founder and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Promotora del Viento, S.A de C.V., a company dedicated to wind power in Mexico. He is also founder and Chairman of the Board of Promotora Ambiental, S.A.B. de C.V. (PASA), a leading waste management company in Mexico. Mr. Garza has engineered PASA's growth through multiple acquisitions, local unit start-ups, municipal concessions and the development of world-class landfills, including Mexico's first five privately owned landfills. In 2002, he positioned PASA as PEMEX's waste services provider of choice, winning various large, multiyear contracts. Mr. Garza is member of the Board of Directors of Maquinaria Diesel S.A.B. de C.V. (MADISA), Desarrollo Inmobiliario Delta y Gemini. Mr. Garza holds a degree in Business Administration from Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey and a title in Political Sciences from the Southern Methodist University.

**Héctor Medina Aguiar** has been a Director of Axtel since October 9, 2003 and member of the Audit Committee and Corporate practices. Mr. Medina held the position of Executive Vice-President of Finance and legal of Cemex, since October 1996 until February 2010. He worked in Grupo ALFA. He is Chairman of the Board of Universidad Regiomontana, and Board Member of Banco Ahorro Famsa among other private companies. Mr. Medina is also member of the Advisory Committee of the Monterrey Institute of Technology (Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey). Mr. Medina is a graduate of the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superior de Monterrey with a degree in Chemical Engineering. He also holds an M.S.C. degree in Management from the University of Bradford Management Center in England and an M.S. degree from the Escuela de Organización Industrial in Spain.

**Bernardo Guerra Treviño** he is member of the board of directors of Axtel since April 28, 2006, and Chairman of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee. Mr. Guerra is founding partner of MG Capital. He is member of the board of directors and president of the audit committee of Promotora Ambiental and Banco de Ahorro FAMSA. Mr. Guerra holds an Industrial Engineering degree from the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey.

**Lawrence H. Guffey** Member of the Board since March 27, 2001. He is member of the Board of directors of Axtel since May 2000 and member of the Audit and Corporate Practices committee. Also, he is Senior Managing Director of Blackstone Group International. Before he joined Blackstone he worked in the Acquisitions Group at Trammell Crow Ventures, the principal investment arm of Trammell Crow Company. He is a Member of the Boards of Directors of CineworldGroup PLC, Deutsche Telekom and TDC. Mr. Guffey is a Rice University Alumnae.

**Fernando A. González Olivieri** is a Board Member for Axtel since April 26, 2010. Since he entered CEMEX in 1989, he has worked in various positions, including Corporate Vice-president of Strategic Planning, President of CEMEX Venezuela, President of CEMEX Asia, President of CEMEX Europe, Middle East, Africa, Asia and Australia and Executive Vice-president for Planning and Development. Currently he is the Vice-president of Planning and Finance.

**Leif Lindbäck** is alternate director of Mr. Lawrence H. Guffey from the April 23, 2012. He is Executive Director of the Private Equity Group of Blackstone. Since joining Blackstone in 2002, Lindbäck has participated in Blackstone investment funds in Deutsche Telekom, TDC, Southern Cross / NHP, Spirit Group and Houghton Mifflin, and has been involved in the evaluation of investments in the oil sector. Before joining Blackstone, Lindbäck worked at

Morgan Stanley in the Private Equity Group. He has an MBA in Finance from ESCP-EAP European School of Management.

**Francisco Javier Garza Zambrano** has been an Alternate Director of Axtel for Mr. Lorenzo Zambrano Trevio since June 17, 2005. Mr. Garza has held the position of President of Cemex America region; He has been Chairman of Cemex Mexico, Cemex Panama, Venezolana de Cementos (Vencemos, S.A.), Vice President of Cemex Trading and Chairman in charge of Cemex's operations in the United States. Mr. Garza holds a degree in Business Administration from the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey and an M.B.A. by Cornell University-Johnson Graduate School of Management.

**Alberto Santos Boesch** has been an Alternate Director of Axtel for Mr. Alberto Santos de Hoyos since June 17, 2005. Mr. Santos has held the position of Chief Executive Officer at Empresas Santos, S.A. since 2000. He is a shareholder and director of Grupo Tres Vidas Acapulco, S.A., Desarrollos Marinos del Caribe and Gimnasio Bodytek, S.A. Mr. Santos is also a member of Generación 2000 and Grupo Mexico Nuevo. He is currently the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Grupo Monde. Mr. Santos holds a degree in International Studies from the Universidad de Monterrey as well as international studies from Cushing Academy.

**David Garza Santos** has been an Alternate Director of Axtel for Mr. Alberto Garza since November 11, 2005. Mr. Garza is Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of Maquinaria Diesel, S.A de C.V., a company which distributes Caterpillar, Ingersoll Rand and other construction equipment in Mexico and is also Chairman of the Board of Directors of Comercial Essex, S.A. de C.V., which is the largest distributor of Exxon Mobil lubricants in Mexico. Mr. Garza is also a member of the Board of Directors of Desarrollos Delta, S.A. de C.V., a real estate developer for residential, offices and resorts in Mexico, a member of the Board of Directors of Promotora Ambiental, S.A. de C.V., a leading waste management company in Mexico and also a member of the Advisory Committee of the School of Business Administration of the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey. Mr. Garza holds a degree in Business Administration from the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey.

**Mauricio Morales Sada** has been an Alternate Director of Axtel for Mr. Bernardo Guerra Treviño since April 28, 2006. Mr. Morales Sada is president, and founding member in 1995, of MG Capital, an independent asset management firm in Mexico. From 1984 to 1995, he held different positions in financial institutions in Monterrey. Mr. Morales holds a Mechanical Engineering degree from the Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, and currently serves in the Advisory Committee for the Business Incubator of the same institute.

**Ramiro G. Villarreal Morales** is an Alternate Director of Axtel for Mr. Fernando A. González Olivieri since April 2011 and he was alternate director of Héctor Medina Aguiar since April 2006. Mr. Villarreal is the General Counsel of Cemex S.A.B. de C.V. since 1987. Mr. Villarreal is also Secretary of the Board of Directors of Cemex S.A. de C.V. since 1995. Prior to joining Cemex, he served as Assistant General Director of Grupo Financiero Banpais (now part of Banco Mercantil del Norte S.A.) from 1985 to 1987. Mr. Villarreal is a graduate of the Universidad Autonoma de Nuevo Leon with a degree in law and holds a Master of Science in Finance from University of Wisconsin.

**Balbina Milmo Santos** she is an Alternate Director of Mr. Thomas Milmo Zambrano, since April 27, 2007. She was born on October 8, 1970 in Monterrey, N.L. She holds a degree in Graphic Design from the Art and Restoration Institute of Florence, Italy. She has also pursued studies at the Chamberlayne School of Design in Newton, MA. She has also conducted several activities as an entrepreneur.

A description of the relationship of some of the members of the Board of Directors and some of the Executive officers of the Company is presented as follows:

- Tomás Milmo Santos is son of Thomas Milmo Zambrano, he is also brother of Balbina Milmo Santos, nephew of Alberto Santos de Hoyos and Lorenzo Zambrano Treviño, cousin of Alberto Garza Santos, David Garza Santos and Alberto Santos Boesch, and Patricio Jiménez Barrera's brother-in-law.
- Thomas Lorenzo Milmo Zambrano is cousin of Lorenzo Zambrano.

- Alberto Santos de Hoyos is the father of Alberto Santos Boesch, and uncle of the brothers Alberto Garza Santos and David Garza Santos.

***Powers of the Board of Directors.***

The following are the main functions of the Board of Directors and its Committees:

The Board of directors is responsible for the legal representation of the Company and is authorized to perform any act which is not expressly reserved to the shareholders. Under the LMV, some of the main matters that must be approved by the board include:

- Transactions with related persons that arise from the regular course of operations of the Company;
- Acquisitions or transfers of a substantial part of the assets of the Company;
- The granting of guarantees with respect to third party obligations, and
- Other relevant transactions.

The meetings of the board of directors shall be deemed legally convened when the majority of its members are present and its resolutions shall be valid when adopted by vote of a majority of directors present whose personal interests with respect to a particular case are not contrary to the Company. The Chairman of the Board of Directors has the casting vote in case of a tie.

Under the LMV, the board of directors must deal with the following issues, among others:

- Establish the overall strategy of the Company;
- Approve, subject to prior review of the audit committee, (i) the policies and guidelines for the use of the property the Company by related persons, and (ii) each individual transaction with related persons the Company might intend to carry out, subject to certain restrictions, and any transaction or series of unusual or nonrecurring transactions involving the acquisition or disposition of property, the granting of guarantees or assumption of liabilities totaling not less than 5% in the consolidated assets of the Company;
- The appointment and dismissal of the general director of the Company, and policies for the appointment of other key officers;
- The financial statements, accounting policies and guidelines on internal control of the Company;
- The hiring of external auditors and
- Approve the disclosure policies of relevant events.

The LMV requires the board members to have duties of care and loyalty.

The duty of care means that the directors of the Company must act in good faith and in the best interest of it. In fact, the directors of the Company are obliged to ask the CEO, managers and external auditors relevant information reasonably required for decision making. Board members meet their duty of care primarily through attendance at meetings of the Board and its committees, and the revelation during such sessions, of any important information obtained by them. The directors who fail in their duty of care will be jointly liable for the damages caused to the Company or its subsidiaries.



The duty of loyalty means that directors of the Company must maintain confidentiality regarding information which they acquire by reason of their positions and should not participate in the deliberation and vote on any matter in which they have a conflict of interest. Directors will incur disloyalty against the company when they obtain economic benefits for themselves, when knowingly promote a particular shareholder or group of shareholders, or take advantage of business opportunities without a dispensation from the board. The duty of loyalty also means that directors must (i) inform the audit committee and external auditors all the irregularities of acquiring knowledge during the performance of their duties, and (ii) to refrain from spreading false information and order or cause it to skip the registration of transactions by the Company, affecting any concept of its financial statements. The directors who fail in their duty of loyalty will be subject to liability for damages caused to the Company or its subsidiaries as a result of acts or omissions described above.

Board members can be subject to criminal penalties consisting of up to 12 years imprisonment for committing acts of bad faith involving the Company, including the alteration of its financial statements and reports.

Responsibility for damages resulting from the violation of the duties of diligence and loyalty of directors may be exercised by the Company or for the benefit of it by shareholders who individually or collectively, hold shares representing 5% or more of its capital stock. The prosecution may only be exercised by the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit (SHCP) hearing the opinion of the NBSC.

Board members will not incur in the responsibilities described above (including criminal liability) when acting in good faith (i) will comply with the requirements established by law for approval of matters concerning the board of directors or its committees, (ii) make decisions based on information provided by relevant officers or others whose capacity and credibility do not offer cause for reasonable doubt, and (iii) have selected the most suitable alternative to the best knowledge and belief, or negative economic effects have not been predictable.

#### ***Audit and Corporate Practices Committee***

Under the LMV, the board of directors in their oversight functions, may be assisted by one or more committees

For purposes of corporate practices, the committee must (i) provide feedback to the Governing Board on matters within its competence, (ii) seek the advice of independent experts whenever it sees fit, (iii) convene meetings of shareholders, (iv) support the Board of Directors in preparing annual reports and compliance with the obligations of information delivery, and (v) prepare and submit to the Governing Board an annual report on its activities

In its audit functions in accordance with the LMV, the authority of the committee includes (i) evaluate the performance of external auditors, (ii) to discuss the financial statements of the Company, (iii) overseeing internal control systems (iv) evaluate the conclusion of transactions with related persons, (v) request reports to relevant officers as it deems necessary, (vi) report to the board all the irregularities of acquiring knowledge, (vii) receive and analyze comments and observations made by the shareholders, directors and key officers, and perform certain acts that to their best judgment become pertinent in connection with such observations, (viii) convene shareholders' meetings, (ix) evaluate the performance of the CEO of the Company and (x) prepare and submit to the Governing Board an annual report of its activities.

In accordance with the SML and the bylaws of the company, the audit committee and corporate practices should be composed solely of independent directors and at least three members of the Board of Directors.

As of December 31, 2012 the audit and corporate practices committee of the Company consists of Bernardo Guerra Treviño, Héctor Medina Aguiar and Benjamin Jenkins, as Owner Members and as Alternate Members , Mauricio Morales Sada and Lawrence H. Guffey. In the ordinary general meeting of shareholders of April 23, 2012, was ratified Mr. Bernardo Guerra Treviño as committee chairman and Mr. Héctor Medina Aguiar and Benjamin Jenkins as owner members of the said committee.

***Compensation***

During the fiscal year concluded on December 31, 2012, the compensation that the Company paid its board members and executives total approximately \$108 million pesos. At the time of this report neither Axtel nor its subsidiaries have any pension plans, retirement plans or any other type of such benefits.

#### **4.4) Company's Bylaws and Other Agreements**

##### Shareholders Meetings and Voting Rights

***The general shareholders meetings may be ordinary or extraordinary. At each general shareholder meeting every shareholder shall be entitled to one vote per share.***

The extraordinary general shareholders meetings shall be those convened to decide on the following issues:

- Extending the term of the Company or early dissolution;
- Increases or reductions to the fixed part of the capital stock;
- Amendment to the Company's purpose and changes of nationality;
- Mergers or transformations;
- Issuance of bonds and preferred stock;
- Any amendment to the bylaws;
- Divisions;
- Cancellation of shares by retained earnings and
- Cancellation of the registration of shares in the RNV or any other stock market (except for automatic trading systems).

Ordinary shareholders' meetings are those convened to decide on any matter not reserved for extraordinary meetings. The ordinary general meeting of shareholders shall meet at least once a year within the first four months after the end of the fiscal year, to address, among other things, the following:

- Discussion and approval of the reports of the Board of Directors and the General Director referred by LMV and discussion about the use of the results of the immediately preceding year.
- Appointment of members of the Board of Directors and the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee, and any other committee that is created, as well as the determination of their compensation;
- Determine the maximum amount that may be used to repurchase shares, and
- Discussion and approval of the annual report made by the President of the Audit and Corporate Practices Committee to the Board of Directors.

In accordance with the provisions of the LMV, the general ordinary shareholders meeting shall deal, in addition to the matters described above, to approve any operation involving 20% or more of the consolidated assets of the Company within one year.

To attend the shareholders meeting, holders of shares must be registered in the Company's stock registration book or provide sufficient proof of the ownership of their stocks.

For an ordinary shareholders' meeting to be legally gathered by virtue of a first call, at least half the Company's capital must be represented, and its resolutions will be valid when taken by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote represented in the meeting. In the case of second or subsequent call, annual shareholder meetings may be held valid irrespective of the number of shares represented and its resolutions shall be valid when taken by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote represented in the meeting. For a special shareholders meeting to be legally under the first call, there must be represented at least three-quarters of the capital stock, and its resolutions will be valid when taken by the affirmative vote of at least more than half of the stock with voting rights. In case of second or subsequent call, the extraordinary shareholders meetings may be held valid if they are represented at least fifty-one

percent of the Company's stock, and its resolutions shall be valid if taken by the affirmative vote of at least half of such stock.

Notices to call for shareholders meetings must be made by the Board of Directors, its President, its Secretary, or by one or more committees that carry out the functions of corporate and audit practices. Shareholders holding shares entitled to vote, including limited or restricted vote, that individually or jointly hold at least 10% (ten percent) of the Company's stock shall be entitled to request from the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the Chairmen of the committees that carry out the functions of audit and corporate practices, to gather the general meeting of shareholders on the terms set out in Article 184 of the *Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles*, this, notwithstanding the applicable percentage specified in such Article. Any shareholder shall have the right referred to in both cases specified in Article 185 of the *Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles*. If the notice for the shareholders meeting is not done within 15 (fifteen) days from the date of the request, a Civil Judge or District of domicile of the Company, will, at the request of any interested shareholder who must prove ownership of shares for this purpose issue such notice. Notices for ordinary, extraordinary, general or special meetings, ought to be published in the Official Paper of the State of the Company's domicile, or on any of the major newspapers in such domicile, at least 15 (fifteen) calendar days in advance to the date set for the meeting (the day in which the publication of the call is made, will be computed within the 15 (fifteen) day period). When the quorum has not been sufficient for a meeting, record shall be taken in the respective book, stating that fact, along with the signatures in such records of the President and Secretary and the appointed Examiners, in which the date of issuance of the paper on which such call for shareholders meeting was published must be mentioned. In a second or subsequent call, the publication referred to above, must be made with no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date set for the new meeting. Calls to express the place, date and time that the Meeting should be held, shall contain the agenda which may not include matters under the rubric of general affairs or equivalent, and shall be signed by the person or persons who make them. With at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the date in which a shareholders' meeting shall be hold, all the appropriate information and documents related to each of the points contained in the agenda of the meeting must be available to shareholders at the offices of the Company, free of charge.. In accordance with the second paragraph of Article 178 of the General Corporations Law, decisions taken outside the shareholders meeting, by the unanimous vote of the shareholders representing all of the shares entitled to vote, or in the case of a special meeting, the holders of such special series of actions involved, shall for all legal purposes be deemed as valid as if they were adopted at a general or special shareholders meeting, provided that such decisions are confirmed in writing by the shareholders.

Only persons registered as shareholders in the Stock Record, as well as those holding certificates stating the amount of such securities held by such person, issued by the institution for the deposit of securities, along with the list of holders of such securities issued by such institution, shall be entitled to appear or be represented at the shareholders meeting, in which case, the content of the LMV shall be applied.

The records of the shareholders meetings shall be prepared by the Secretary of the Board, or the person who had acted as Secretary of the shareholders meeting to be entered in the respective book, and will be signed by the President, Secretary and the appointed examiners.

### ***Dividend Payment and Settlement***

Prior to the payment of any dividend, the Company shall relegate 5% of their net profits to integrate the legal reserve fund referred to in Article 20 of the *Ley General de Sociedades Mercantiles*, until such fund reaches the equivalent to 20% of the subscribed capital paid by the Company. Shareholders may agree to allocate additional amounts to the legal reserve fund, including the amounts destined for repurchase of stock. The remainder, if any, may be paid as a dividend to shareholders. Where appropriate, the payment of cash dividends to shares that are not deposited in Indeval will be made against delivery of the applicable coupon, if any.

To the extent that dividends are declared and paid to shareholders, holders of shares purchased in the U.S. or any other country other than Mexico are entitled to receive such dividends in Pesos. Currently there is no tax or withholding tax in accordance with Mexican law on shares acquired outside of Mexico or the dividends declared on such shares.

At the time of dissolution and liquidation of the Company, the ordinary general shareholders meeting shall designate one or more liquidators, who must liquidate the Company. In case of liquidation, all shares fully subscribed and paid shall be entitled to receive its proportionate share in the distribution of the Company's assets.

#### ***Purchase of Shares by Subsidiaries Axtel***

Any company in which Axtel is the majority shareholder may not, directly or indirectly, acquire shares of the Company or companies who hold a majority of share of the Company. Under the LMV this restriction does not apply to the acquisition of shares representing the Company's capital, through mutual funds.

#### ***Foreign Investors Vote CPO holders***

Holders of CPOs that are considered foreign investors for purposes of the Foreign Investment Act, may instruct the Trustee to exercise voting rights with respect to the shares underlying the CPOs held only for the discussion and voting on the following matters: (i) transformation of the Issuer, excluding capital transformation fixed to floating or vice versa, (ii) merger with another company, where the Issuer is the merged, and (iii) the cancellation of the registration of the Shares or other instruments issued based on in Section Shares Securities and / or Special Section of the National Registry of Securities of the CNBV. In all other cases of voting, or in assumption that foreign investors do not emit the respective instruction up to 3 days prior to the respective Shareholders, the Trustee will vote in the same direction as that in which most the holders of Series A or Series B Shares are considered Mexican investors.

#### ***Measures to prevent the change of control in Axtel***

##### ***General***

The Company's bylaws provide, subject to certain exceptions, that: (i) Any person who individually, or together with one or more Related Parties, seeking to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, either in an act or a succession of acts without a time limit between each other, and as a result of such acquisition its stock holdings as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 5% (five percent) or more of all Shares Series "A" or Series "B", shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders meeting, likewise, (B) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which holds 5% (five percent) or more of the Series "A" or "B" Shares, intend to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shares holding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 15% (fifteen percent) or more of all Series "A" or Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the shareholders meeting as provided below (C) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which maintain a 15% (fifteen percent) or more of the Series "A" or "B" shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shares holding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent a participation of 25% (twenty percent) or more of all Series "A" or Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below; (D) any person who individually or together with one or more Related Parties, which maintaining a 25% (twenty percent) or more of the Series "A" or "B" Shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in an act or a succession of acts without a time limit between each other, and as a result, its shareholding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 35% (thirty five percent) or more, of all Series "A" or Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below, (E) any person who individually or in combination with one or more Related Parties, which maintained a 35% (thirty five percent) or more of the Series "A" or "B" Shares, intends to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result its shareholding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 45% (forty-five percent) or more of all Series "A" or Series "B" Shares, as applicable, shall require prior permission in writing by the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as provided below, (F) any person who is a competitor of the Company or of any Subsidiary of the Company, which individually or together with one or more Related Parties, intend to acquire Shares or rights over Shares, by any means or title, directly or indirectly, whether

in one transaction or a series of events without a time limit between each other, and as a result their shareholding as an individual and / or in conjunction with the Related Party(ies) represent 3% (three percent) or more of all Series "A" or Series "B" Shares, as applicable, or multiples thereof, shall require prior written consent of the Board of Directors and / or the Shareholders Meeting, as applicable.

The person that acquired shares without having met any of the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions stated in the bylaws, shall not be inscribed in the shares registry of the Company, and accordingly, such person may not exercise the corporate rights corresponding to such shares, specifically including the right to vote at shareholders' meetings, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows. For Persons who already are shareholders of the Company and, therefore, the ownership of their shares has already been entered in the Company's shares registry, the shares acquired without having complied with the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions of such clause of the bylaws will not be entered in the Company's registry of shares and, accordingly, such persons may not exercise the corporate rights that apply to such actions, specifically including the right to vote in shareholders' meetings, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows. In cases in which the procedures, requirements, authorizations and other provisions stated in the bylaws, the certificates or the listing of records referred to in the first paragraph of Article 290 of the LMV are not met, ownership of the Shares shall not be proved, neither the right to attend shareholders' meetings and the registration of shares of the Company shall be deemed as proved, nor the exercise of any actions, including those of a procedural nature, shall be deemed as legitimated, unless the Board of Directors or the general extraordinary shareholders meeting otherwise allows. Additionally and in accordance with Article 2117 of the Federal Civil Code, any person who acquires shares in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, shall be required to pay a penalty to the Company for an amount equivalent to the price paid for all the Shares that were wrongfully acquired. In the case of shares acquired in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, free of charge, the penalty shall be for an amount equal to the market value of the wrongfully acquired Shares. Approvals granted by the Board of Directors or the Shareholders Meeting as provided in the bylaws, shall cease to have effect if the information and documentation based on which these approvals were granted is not or ceases to be true. Likewise, the person who acquires shares in contravention of the provisions of the bylaws, must transfer the wrongfully acquired Shares, to a third party approved by the Board of Directors or the Company's general extraordinary shareholders meeting, in which case, the provisions for such matters contained in the Company's bylaws must be followed and complied with in order to carry out such sale, including delivery to the Board of Directors of the Company, through its President and Secretary, of the information referred to in the bylaws.

#### **Requirements and Approvals from the Board of Directors and Shareholders Meeting**

To obtain the prior consent of the Board of Directors, the potential purchaser must submit an application for authorization, which should contain some specific information. During the authorization process, certain terms must be met. The Board of Directors may, without liability, submit the application for approval to the general extraordinary shareholders meeting for resolution. The determination of the Board of Directors to submit for the consideration of the Shareholders Meeting should consider various factors such as the potential conflict of interest, equity in the proposed price or when the Council is not capable of meeting having been convened more than two times, among other factors. The Board of Directors may reject any authorization previously granted before the date on which the transaction is concluded, in the event that the Board receives a better offer for the shareholders of the Company. If the Board of Directors or the Shareholders Meeting does not resolve, in a negative or positive way, on the term and form prescribed by Axtel's bylaws, it is understood that the request for authorization to acquire shares in question has been rejected.

#### **Mandatory Public Offer to Purchase in Certain Acquisitions**

In the case that the Board of Directors authorizes the requested acquisition of Shares, and such acquisition implies an acquisition of a participation of between 20% or 40% in the Company, or when such acquisition implies a Change of Control in the Company, and notwithstanding the approval, the person that intends to acquire such Shares must do a public offer to purchase, in cash, and for a price determined in accordance with the procedure mentioned in the following paragraph, of an additional 10% (ten percent) of the Company's stock with voting rights.

In the case that the Board of Directors or the General Extraordinary Shareholder Meeting, as applicable, approves an acquisition that may result in a change of control, the purchaser must do a public offer to purchase 100% (one

hundred percent) minus one, of the existing Shares of the Company, at a price in cash that shall not be under the highest of the following:

**a)** .- The book value of the shares, according to the latest quarterly income statement approved by the Board of Directors, or **b)** .- the highest closing price of listed shares during the three hundred sixty-five (365) days prior to the date of the authorization granted by the Board of Directors, **c)** .- The highest price paid in the purchase of Shares at any time by the person who individually or jointly, directly or indirectly, acquire Shares subject to the application authorized by the Board of Directors; or **d)** multiple of highest enterprise value of the Company for the last 36 months, multiplied by the operating cash flow or EBITDA (operating income before depreciation, interest and taxes) known for the last 12 months minus the net debt known more recently. The multiple of enterprise value referred to above, is the market value of the Company (the share or regular participation certificate or CPO closing price multiplied by the total number of shares or CPOs outstanding representative of 100% of the share capital of the Company) plus net debt known at that time, divided between the operating cash flow or EBITDA known for the past 12 months.

Any public offer to purchase that must be conducted in connection therewith, shall be subject to certain specific requirements. All shareholders of the Company's shares must be receive the same price for their shares in the public tender offer. The provisions of the Company's bylaws summarized in this paragraph, related to the mandatory tender offer for certain acquisitions, is generally more rigid than the provisions of the LMV. Some of the provisions of the statutes relating to public offer to purchase in the case of certain acquisitions differ from the requirements contained in the LMV, this under the understanding that the provisions of the bylaws gives greater protection to minority shareholders than those provided by law. In these cases, the provisions contained in the bylaws, and relevant provisions of the LMV, apply to the acquisitions specified hereby.

### **Exceptions**

The provisions of the Company's bylaws summarized above, do not apply to purchases or transfers of Shares to be made via inheritance or from an estate by means of a testamentary succession, those acquired by the person or persons who control the Company and those managed by Axtel, its subsidiaries or affiliates or by any trust created by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, among others.

### **Amendments to the Provisions on the Protection against hostile takeover**

Any amendment to the provisions on protection against hostile takeover must be made in accordance with the terms contained in the LMV and registered in the Public Registry of Commerce from the Company's domicile.

### ***Other provisions***

### **Appraisal Rights and Other Minority Rights**

If shareholders agree to modify the Company's purpose, nationality or agree to transform it into other type of corporation, any shareholder who voted against the amendment may exercise its withdrawal right, receiving the book value of shares (in accordance with the last balance sheet approved by the shareholders), provided that the withdrawal request is made within 15 days following the day in which such amendments were adopted.

Under the LMV, issuers are required to comply with certain minority rights, including rights that allow:

- shareholders representing at least 10% of the duly subscribed and paid stock of the Company, to call for a meeting in which they are entitled to vote;
- shareholders representing at least 15% of the Company's stock, to claim, subject to certain legal requirements, certain civil responsibilities against the members of the Board of Directors of the Company;
- shareholders representing at least 10% of the stock with voting rights who are present or represented at a shareholders meeting, may request to postpone the voting of issues on which there are not sufficiently informed; and

- shareholders representing at least 20% of the duly subscribed and paid capital stock, to oppose and stop any resolution adopted by the shareholders, subject to compliance with certain legal requirements.

Additionally, in accordance with the LMV, Axtel is subject to comply with certain corporate governance issues, including the requirement to maintain a committee performing the functions of Audit and corporate practices, and the election of independent directors.

The rights granted to minority shareholders, and the liabilities of directors of the Company under Mexican law are different from those given by law in the United States and other countries. Mexican courts have not deeply addressed the issues of responsibilities of directors, unlike the courts of different states of the United States, where court decisions in this area have identified some of the rights attributable to minority shareholders. Mexican procedural law does not contemplate the possibility of class actions and shareholder lawsuits, which allow U.S. shareholders to include in their demands to other shareholders or to exercise rights attributable to the Company. Mexican company's stockholders do not have the power to oppose resolutions adopted at shareholders' meetings unless they comply with strict procedural requirements. As a result of the foregoing, it is usually more complicated for the minority shareholders of Mexican corporations to bring lawsuits against the Company or its directors, in comparison with the shareholders of U.S. companies.

#### ***Responsibilities of Directors and Committee Members***

Liability claims against directors and committee members will be subject under the provisions stated in the LMV. Under the LMV, shareholders representing at least 5% of the Company's stock may carry on liability claims against directors for breach of due diligence duties and loyalty from them, and obtain for the benefit of the Company, the payment of a compensation equivalent to the amount of damages and consequential damages to the Company. Such tort actions prescribe after five years and may not be exercised if the directors are protected by the exceptions stated in the LMV.

#### ***Conflicts of Interest***

A shareholder who votes on any resolution in which there is a conflict of interest may incur in a responsibility for direct and consequential damages incurred to the Company, provided that the resolution could not have been approved without the affirmative vote of such shareholder. Additionally, a member of the Board of Directors or a committee member that performs audit and corporate governance functions, that have any conflict of interest should make it known to other members of such board or committee, or of the Company, and restrain from voting on any resolution regarding such matter. Failure to comply with these obligations by a director or committee member that performs audit and corporate governance functions may result in liability to such director or committee member that performs audit and corporate governance functions in question, and may also be accountable for the payment of direct and consequential damages.

#### ***Suspension of the Resolutions Adopted by Shareholders***

Holders of shares entitled to vote, including limited or restricted vote, that individually or jointly hold 20% (twenty percent) or more of the Company's stock, may judicially oppose the resolutions of general shareholders meetings in which they were entitled to vote. The above, subject to the terms and conditions set out in Article 201 of the General Corporations Law, not being applicable the percentage referred to in that article, but being applicable Article 202 of such law.

#### ***Regulation in the Field of Foreign Investment***

Participation of foreign investors in the stock of Mexican companies is regulated by the Foreign Investment Law and its Regulations. The National Foreign Investment Commission and the National Registry of Foreign Investment are the entities responsible for implementing the Foreign Investment Law and its Regulations.

In general, the Foreign Investment Law allows the participation of foreign investors in up to 100% of the capital of Mexican companies, except for those companies engaged in restricted activities. Foreign investment in Axtel's capital is restricted.

Under the LFT and the Foreign Investment Law, local telephony concessions can only be granted to:



- Individuals of Mexican nationality, and
- Mexican corporations with less than 49% of participation of foreigners in its equity, and which are not under the control of foreigners.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of corporations holding concessions to provide mobile services, participation of foreigners may exceed 49% of the share capital with voting rights, provided that has the approval of the National Commission Foreign Investment of the Ministry of Economy.

According to the Foreign Investment Law (*Ley de inversion extranjera*), the Ministry of Economy may authorize the issuance of shares without voting rights or limited voting rights, called neutral shares, which according to the Foreign Investment Law are not counted to determine the percentage of foreign investment in Mexican corporations. Any transfer of shares in contravention of the provisions of the Foreign Investment Act is null and void.

#### ***Admission of Foreigners***

In accordance with applicable law, the Company's bylaws state that when purchasing Company's stock, foreign shareholders are compelled to: (i) be considered as Mexican in everything relating to their shares, properties, rights, concessions, participations or interests in which the Company is the holder, and the rights and obligations resulting from any contract between the Company and the federal government, and (ii) do not seek the protection of their government. If a shareholder seeks such protection, in contravention with the provisions of the statutes, it's bound to lose its Shares in the benefit of the Mexican Nation. This prohibition does not apply to proceedings in foreign courts.

#### ***Jurisdiction***

The Company's bylaws show that any dispute between the shareholders and the Company, or between the shareholders on matters relating to the Company, the parties hereby agree to submit such matters to the jurisdiction of the courts located on the state of Nuevo Leon, Mexico.

## 5) STOCK MARKET

### **5.1) Shareholders Structure**

The CPOs of the Company are conformed by Shares Series B Class I that represent 7 shares of the mentioned series and trade in the BMV.

Mexican law limits ownership to foreigners to certain industries such as the Telecommunications sector, where foreigners cannot own more than 49% of the voting shares of companies that own fixed telephony concessions. The Company has knowledge that Mr. Tomás Milmo Santos is the only person with more than 10% ownership of the capital of the Company

## **5.2) Stock Performance in the Stock Market**

The following table shows the maximum and minimum prices of the CPOs in the Mexican Stock Exchange (BMV) in each of the said periods. Prices are expressed in constant pesos.

	Max	Mín
	(Pesos per CPO)	
Annual Maximum and Minimum:		
2008.....	27.66	5.09
2009.....	12.58	4.43
2010.....	13.38	6.51
2011.....	7.27	4.22
2012.....	5.45	1.91
Quarterly Maximum and Minimum 2011:		
First Quarter.....	7.27	6.69
Second Quarter.....	7.15	5.98
Third Quarter.....	6.90	5.06
Fourth trimestre.....	5.33	4.22
Quarterly Maximum and Minimum 2012		
First Quarter.....	5.45	4.25
Second Quarter.....	4.23	2.71
Third Quarter.....	3.38	1.91
Fourth trimestre.....	4.00	2.26
Monthly Maximum and Minimum 2012:		
January.....	4.54	4.25
February.....	5.45	4.29
March.....	4.48	4.25
April.....	4.23	3.56
May.....	3.75	3.06
June.....	3.21	2.71
July.....	3.04	2.03
August.....	2.44	1.91
September.....	3.38	2.42
October.....	4.00	2.94
November.....	2.95	2.34
December.....	2.95	2.26

### **5.3) Market Maker**

On December 31, 2012, Acciones y Valores Banamex, SA de CV was serving as our Market Maker:

1. Type of Security: Ordinary Participation Certificates.
2. Ticker: Axtel CPO.
3. ISIN Code: MX01AX040009

The contracted services are aimed at increasing the liquidity of the issuer, as well as maintaining stability and continuity in prices. The contract was signed on November 8, 2010 and lasts six months from its execution. And it may be renewed for equal periods, unless the parties wish to terminate with 30 days notice. As of this date the agreement still in full force and effect. The contract was extended on December 15, 2012 and it does not contain an expiration date.

In consideration for services rendered under this contract, the Market Maker shall receive from the Issuer the amount of \$ 20,000.00 (Thirty thousand pesos 00/100 National Currency) plus Value Added Tax, VAT, monthly.

Also, the Market Maker will receive a special bonus from the Contracting Issuer in the amount of \$ 20,000.00 (Thirty thousand pesos 00/100 National Currency) plus Value Added Tax, VAT, for each month in which the Market Maker meets the following three objectives: (1) have a stake of at least 15% of daily trading volume, as well as being at least 15% of the transactions made in the BMV, (2) maintain the average spread in a maximum of 200 base points between the buying position and the selling position, and (3) Operate a minimum of 10,000,000 (ten million) securities each month. This payment, if achieved, will be settled on presentation of invoice in compliance with the applicable tax requirements.

This contract shall be terminated without trial, in the following cases:

- By mandate of the National Banking and Securities Commission.
- In case the Exchange does not give its approval to Market Maker to act as such in the securities identified in the third clause.
- In case the Exchange revokes the authorization to Market Maker to act as such in the securities identified in the third clause, under any of the grounds set out in the Exchange's Handbook and/or Rules of Procedure.
- Either party contravenes any term or condition set forth herein.
- Any of the parties is declared in bankruptcy, insolvency or liquidation, either by forced agreement or in court.
- If the Contracting Issuer or the Market Maker fail to comply with or observe any of the terms, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement.
- If the Contracting Issuer, regardless of the cause, no longer has the form of publicly traded Stock Corporation.

#### **6) Authorized Representatives**

The undersigned declare under penalty of perjury, that the scope of our respective duties, we prepared the issuer's information contained in this Annual Report, which, to our knowledge and belief, reasonably reflects its present situation. Furthermore, we state that we have no knowledge of any relevant information that has been omitted or distorted in this Annual Report or that it contains information that could mislead investors.

---

Tomás Milmo Santos  
General Director

---

Felipe Canales Tijerina  
Corporate Director

---

Federico Gil Chaveznava  
Legal Counselor

### **External Auditor Certification**

Exclusively for purposes of the consolidated financial statements of Axtel, SAB de CV and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 and for the years ended at December 31, 2012 and 2011, which are included as exhibits to this Annual Report, and any other financial information included in this Annual Report, the source comes from the audited consolidated financial statements, the following legend is issued:

"The undersigned declare under penalty of perjury, that the consolidated financial statements of Axtel, SAB de CV and Subsidiaries at December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 and for the years ended at December 31, 2012 and 2011 contained in this annual report were audited dated February 28, 2013, in accordance with Auditing International Standards.

It also states that you have read this annual report based on their assessment and within the scope of the audit work performed, not aware of relevant errors or inconsistencies in the information included and whose source comes from the audited financial statements referred to in previous paragraph, or information that has been omitted or misrepresented in this annual report or that it contains information that could mislead investors.

However, the undersigned was not hired, and performed additional procedures in order to express their opinion regarding the other information contained in the annual report that is not derived from the audited financial statements. "

---

C.P.C. Leandro Castillo Parada  
Partner  
KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C.

# **EXHIBIT A**

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2012, 2011  
AND JANUARY 1<sup>ST</sup> 2011.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011

(With Independent Auditors' Report Thereon)

(Translation from Spanish Language Original)





**KPMG Cárdenas Dosal**  
Blvd. Díaz Ordaz 140 Pte. Piso 8  
Col. Santa María  
64650 Monterrey, N.L.

Teléfono: + 01 (81) 81 22 18 18  
Fax: + 01 (81) 83 33 05 32  
kpmg.com.mx

## **Independent Auditors' Report**

(Translation from Spanish Language Original)

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V.:

*(Thousands of Pesos)*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V, and subsidiaries (the Company), which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2012, 2011, and January 1, 2011 and the consolidated statements of comprehensive income, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

### *Management's responsibility for the consolidated financial statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### *Auditors' responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with International Auditing Standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on our judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, we consider internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

(Continued)

*Opinion*

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Axtel, S. A. B. de C. V, and subsidiaries, as of December 31, 2012, 2011 and January 1, 2011 and the consolidated results of their operations and consolidated cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards.

*Emphasis paragraphs*

Without qualifying our opinion, we draw attention to the following:

As described in note 2, in recent quarters, the Company has experienced declines in revenues and cash flows, and liquidity constraints. Company's plans to address this situation are listed in Note 2.

As mentioned in notes 24 (b) and 24 (c), the Company has contingencies related to interconnection rates with mobile operators and with long distance terminating calls with one of its main suppliers. As of December 31, 2012, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company and the amounts billed by the mobile operators and one of its main suppliers amounted to approximately \$2,073 and \$1,240 million of pesos, respectively, before value added tax. As of the date of this report, Company Management and legal counsel consider that they have sufficient elements for a favorable outcome in the trials related to these contingencies.

KPMG Cardenas Dosal, S. C.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Castillo', with a horizontal line underneath it. A long, thin vertical line extends downwards from the signature area.

Leandro Castillo Parada

February 28, 2013  
Monterrey, N. L., México

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original  
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

<b>Assets</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>January 1, 2011</b>
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	8	\$ 597,201	1,372,896	1,250,143
Restricted cash	8	10,709	52,127	58,121
Accounts receivable	9	2,406,764	2,018,013	2,240,534
Refundable taxes		91,069	108,679	97,884
Prepaid expenses		52,188	79,580	55,032
Inventories	10	105,471	152,756	165,629
Financial instruments	8	88,419	320,123	271,817
Assets classified as held for sale	11	460,462	-	-
Other current assets	14	141,439	235,401	303,798
Total current assets		3,953,722	4,339,575	4,442,958
Long-term accounts receivable		15,470	17,712	27,346
Property, systems and equipment	11	13,997,994	15,423,023	15,769,472
Intangible assets	12	288,622	325,495	370,772
Deferred income taxes	20	2,081,718	1,853,392	1,628,471
Investments in associates	13	9,647	9,667	44,341
Other assets	14	153,158	123,090	141,658
Total assets		\$ 20,500,331	22,091,954	22,425,018
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		\$ 2,404,471	2,395,837	2,668,135
Accrued interest		276,043	297,107	261,692
Taxes payable		135,703	168,319	153,733
Short-term debt	8	-	-	280,000
Current maturities of long-term debt	15	411,969	380,880	375,996
Current portion of provisions	18	281,808	59,855	100,000
Deferred revenue	19	631,298	567,878	667,665
Derivative financial instruments	8	46,532	16,888	127,549
Other current liabilities	16	106,702	139,994	98,629
Total current liabilities		4,294,526	4,026,758	4,733,399
Long-term debt	15	11,054,645	11,941,813	9,667,867
Provisions	18	-	253,129	223,824
Other liabilities		9,534	12,233	18,535
Employee benefits	17	19,452	21,935	19,972
Deferred revenue	19	33,900	33,900	33,900
Total liabilities		15,412,057	16,289,768	14,697,497
Stockholders' equity				
Common stock	21	6,625,536	6,625,536	6,625,536
Additional paid-in capital	21	644,710	644,710	644,710
Reserve for repurchase of own shares	21	162,334	162,334	162,334
Retained earnings		(2,314,955)	(1,606,086)	464,040
Accumulated other comprehensive income	21	(29,351)	(24,308)	(169,099)
Total stockholders' equity		5,088,274	5,802,186	7,727,521
Commitments and contingencies	24			
Subsequent events	24 y 27			
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity		\$ 20,500,331	22,091,954	22,425,018

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income  
Years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original  
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

	<u><b>Note</b></u>	<u><b>2012</b></u>	<u><b>2011</b></u>
Telephone services and related revenues	22	\$ 10,189,732	10,829,405
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of revenues and services		(2,854,785)	(2,799,269)
Selling and administrative expenses		(4,596,598)	(4,461,366)
Depreciation and amortization		(3,073,240)	(3,102,824)
Other expenses	23	(199,987)	(419,450)
Operating (loss) income		(534,878)	46,496
Interest expense	11	(1,057,513)	(1,002,580)
Interest income		21,967	22,340
Foreign exchange gain (loss), net		797,630	(1,276,332)
Change in the fair value of financial instruments, net	8	(109,197)	(73,886)
Net finance costs		(347,113)	(2,330,458)
Equity in earnings of associated company	13	(20)	(141)
Loss before income taxes		(882,011)	(2,284,103)
Income taxes:			
Current	20	(53,022)	(73,105)
Deferred	20	226,164	287,082
Total income tax benefit		173,142	213,977
Net loss		\$ (708,869)	(2,070,126)
Other comprehensive income items:			
Valuation effects of cash flow hedges, net of income tax	21	(5,043)	144,791
Comprehensive loss		\$ (713,912)	(1,925,335)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding		8,769,353,223	8,769,353,223
Basic loss per share		\$ (0.08)	(0.22)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
Years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original  
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

	<u><b>2012</b></u>	<u><b>2011</b></u>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss for the period	\$ (708,869)	(2,070,126)
Adjustments for:		
Income tax benefit	(173,142)	(213,977)
Foreign exchange (gain) loss, net	(797,630)	1,276,332
Depreciation	3,021,210	3,028,501
Amortization	52,030	74,323
Impairment loss recognized on trade receivables	201,473	186,695
(Gain) loss on sale of property, system and equipment	(429)	71,493
Allowance for obsolete and slow-moving inventories	21,408	324,409
Share of losses of equity-accounted investees	20	141
Impairment of other permanent investments	-	36,938
Interest expense	1,057,513	1,002,580
Amortization of premium on bond issuance	(6,236)	(6,236)
Fair value gain on financial instruments	109,197	73,886
	<u>2,776,545</u>	<u>3,784,959</u>
Movements in working capital:		
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable	(482,751)	81,795
Decrease in inventories	47,284	12,873
Decrease in accounts payable	(132,263)	(206,804)
(Increase) decrease in deferred revenue	63,420	(99,787)
	<u>2,272,235</u>	<u>3,573,036</u>
Cash generated from operating activities	<u>2,272,235</u>	<u>3,573,036</u>
Taxes paid	<u>(68,028)</u>	<u>(25,245)</u>
Net cash from operating activities	<u>2,204,207</u>	<u>3,547,791</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Acquisition and construction of property, systems and equipment	(2,016,223)	(2,532,772)
Other investment	-	(2,405)
Other assets	(15,075)	895
	<u>(2,031,298)</u>	<u>(2,534,282)</u>
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(2,031,298)</u>	<u>(2,534,282)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Interest paid	(1,038,846)	(969,724)
Proceeds of bank loans	261,862	964,092
Payments of bank loans	-	(352,000)
Other long terms loans, net	(333,027)	(416,254)
Income (payments) of derivative financial instruments	107,044	(54,738)
	<u>(1,002,967)</u>	<u>(828,624)</u>
Net cash flow from financing activities	<u>(1,002,967)</u>	<u>(828,624)</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(830,058)	184,885
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	1,372,896	1,250,143
Effects of exchange rate fluctuations on cash and cash equivalents held	<u>54,363</u>	<u>(62,132)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	<u><u>\$ 597,201</u></u>	<u><u>1,372,896</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity  
Years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

		<b>Capital stock</b>	<b>Additional paid-in capital</b>	<b>Reserves for repurchase of own shares</b>	<b>Accumulated deficit</b>	<b>Accumulated other comprehensive income</b>	<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>
Balances as of January 1, 2011	\$	6,625,536	644,710	162,334	464,040	(169,099)	7,727,521
Net loss		-	-	-	(2,070,126)	-	(2,070,126)
Other comprehensive income items, net of income tax		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>144,791</u>	<u>144,791</u>
Balances as of December 31, 2011		6,625,536	644,710	162,334	(1,606,086)	(24,308)	5,802,186
Net loss		-	-	-	(708,869)	-	(708,869)
Other comprehensive income items, net of income tax		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(5,043)</u>	<u>(5,043)</u>
Balances as of December 31, 2012	\$	<u>6,625,536</u>	<u>644,710</u>	<u>162,334</u>	<u>(2,314,955)</u>	<u>(29,351)</u>	<u>5,088,274</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

## **AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Thousands of Mexican pesos)**

These financial statements have been translated from Spanish language original  
and for the convenience of foreign English – speaking readers

#### **(1) Reporting entity**

Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. (“AXTEL”) is a Mexican corporation engaged in operating and/or exploiting a public telecommunication network to provide voice, sound, data, text, and image conducting services, and local, domestic and international long-distance calls. A concession is required to provide these services and carry out the related activities, (see notes 6 (j) and 12). In June 1996, the Company obtained a concession from the Mexican Federal Government to install, operate and exploit public telecommunication networks for an initial period of thirty years. The corporate domicile of the Company located in Blvd. Díaz Ordaz km 3.33 L-1, Colonia Unidad San Pedro, 66215 San Pedro Garza García, Nuevo León, Mexico. Axtel’s primary activities are carried out through different operating entities which are its direct or indirect subsidiaries (collectively with Axtel referred to herein as the “Company”).

#### **(2) Significant events**

On December 4, 2012, the Extraordinary General Meeting of Shareholders authorized to negotiate, incur or execute financing operations and debt restructuring on terms and conditions that management deems appropriate and in according with current market conditions, and is authorized to grant part or all of the tangible and intangible assets, present and / or future of the Company to ensure the financing and restructuring operations.

In recent quarters of 2012, the Company has experienced declines in revenues and cash flows, affecting its liquidity. This situation is negatively impacting the Company’s investment program, thus slowing the Company’s growth. The Company plans to address this situation is as follow:

- reduce operating expenses, through the implementation of different programs such as restructuring corporate structure and reducing workforce, and the not renewal of certain offices space under operating leases,
- pursuing a liability management plan targeting to reduce current long term debt to achieve a more affordable debt level,
- selling of non-strategic assets, through sale and lease back transactions,
- launching different commercial offers and new products that were in developing stages and are ready to begin its commercial launch in the coming quarters.

In order to implement the strategic plans, the Company is restructuring certain operations (see note 18).

On November 17, 2011, the Company closed a syndicated loan with Banco Nacional de Mexico, SA, a member of Grupo Financiero Banamex; Banco Mercantil del Norte SA, Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte; Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch; ING Bank NV, Dublin Branch and Standard Bank Plc in order to strengthen liquidity, provide cash flows for future capital investments, debt repayment and other corporate general purposes (see note 15).

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(3) International Financial Reporting Standards**

Beginning January 1, 2012, the Company adopted the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standard Board ("IASB") as the regulatory base to prepare and present consolidated financial statements.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") and are the Company's first annual consolidated financial statements under these standards. The Company applied IFRS 1 "First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards". Previously, the Company's financial statements have been prepared on the basis of Mexican Financial Reporting Standards ("FRS"). The effects of transition to IFRS are disclosed in note 25.

**(4) Consolidation of financial statements**

The consolidated financial statements include those of Axtel, and those of the entities over which it exercises control on the financial and operating policies. The subsidiaries included in the consolidated interim financial statements are presented as follows:

Subsidiary	Activity	% Equity Interest
Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S.A. de C.V. ("Icosa")	Administrative services	100%
Servicios Axtel, S.A. de C.V. ("Servicios Axtel")	Administrative services	100%
Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. ("Avantel")	Telecommunication services	100%
Avantel Infraestructura S. de R.L. de C.V. ("Avantel Infraestructura")	Telecommunication services	100%
Telecom Network, Inc ("Telecom")	Telecommunication services	100%
Avantel Networks, S.A. de C.V. ("Avantel Network")	Telecommunication services	100%
Axtel Capital, S. de R.L. de C.V. (Axtel Capital)	Administrative services	100%

The Company owns directly or indirectly 100% of the subsidiaries. Intercompany balances, investments and transactions were eliminated in the consolidation process.



**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(5) Basis of preparation****a) Statement of compliance**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

These are the first annual financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS and has applied IFRS 1 "First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards".

The effects of transition to IFRS are disclosed in note 25, and an explanation of how it affected the financial position, financial performance and cash flows reported by the Company are disclosed in note 25.

On February 28, 2013, the Director of Administration and Human Resources of the Company authorized the issuance of the accompanying consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto.

**b) Basis of measurement**

The information presented in the consolidated financial statements has been prepared on a historical cost basis, except certain financial instruments. The historical cost is generally based on the fair value of the consideration granted in exchange of the related assets.

**c) Functional and presentation currency**

These consolidated financial statements are presented in Mexican pesos, which is the Company's functional currency. All financial information presented in pesos or "Ps.", are to Mexican pesos; likewise, references to dollars or U.S. \$, or USD are to dollars of the United States of America.

**(6) Significant accounting policies**

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these consolidated financial statements and in preparing the opening IFRS statement of financial position at January 1, 2011 for the purposes of the transition to IFRSs, unless otherwise indicated.

**a) Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents consist of short-term investments, highly liquid, readily convertible into cash and are subject to insignificant risk of changes in value, including overnight repurchase agreements and certificates of deposit with an initial term of less than three months.

**b) Restricted cash**

The Company restricted cash as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011, presented in the consolidated statements of financial position, amounted to \$ 10,709, \$52,127 and \$58,121, respectively, derived from various financial instrument contracts mentioned in note 8 and the syndicated loan mentioned in note 15.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**c) Financial assets**

Financial assets are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the statement of financial position when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts and the intention is to settle them on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Financial assets are initially measured at fair value. Transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of financial assets (other than financial assets at fair value through profit or loss) are added to or deducted from the fair value of the financial assets, as appropriate, on initial recognition. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition of financial assets at fair value through profit or loss are recognized immediately in profit or loss.

Financial assets are classified within the following specific categories: “financial assets at fair value with changes through profit or loss,” “investments held to maturity”, “assets available for sale” “loans and accounts payable.” The classification depends on the nature and purpose thereof and is determined upon initial recognition.

Financial assets valued at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets are classified as at fair value through profit or loss if they are acquired to be sold in a short term. Derivative financial instruments are classified at fair value through profit or loss, unless they are designated as hedging instruments. Financial assets classified at fair value through profit or loss is recognized initially at fair value, and subsequently changes in fair value are recognized in income or loss in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

Available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are non-derivative financial assets that are designated as such or that are not classified in any of the previously mentioned categories and do qualify as held-to-maturity investments. Available-for-sale financial assets represent investments with a quoted price in an active market and can therefore be reliably valued at their fair value. After initial measurement, available-for sale financial assets are valued at their fair value and the unrealized gains or losses are recognized as a separate item in the other comprehensive income in the stockholders’ equity within other comprehensive income. When the available-for-sale financial assets are sold and all of the risks and benefits have been transferred to the buyer, all previous fair value adjustments recognized directly in the other comprehensive income in the stockholders’ equity are reclassified to the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

Receivables

Trade accounts receivable and other accounts receivable with fixed or determinable payments that are not traded on an active market are classified as “Receivables”. Receivables are valued at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment losses. Interest income is recognized applying the effective interest rate method.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Effective interest method

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortized cost of a debt instrument and allocating interest income or financial cost over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts or payments (including all fees and basis points paid or received that form an integral part of the effective interest rate, transaction costs and other premiums or discounts) through the expected life of the debt instrument, or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount.

Write-off of financial assets

The Company writes off a financial asset solely where the contractual rights over the financial asset cash flows expire or substantially transfers the risks and benefits inherent to the ownership of the financial asset.

**d) Impairment of financial instruments**

The Company assesses at each financial reporting date whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or a group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset or a group of financial assets is deemed to be impaired if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset and that had a negative impact on the estimated future cash flows that can be reliably estimated. Evidence of impairment may include indications that the debtor or a group of debtors are experiencing significant financial difficulty, default or delinquency in interest or principal payments, the probability that they will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization and when observable data indicate that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows.

Financial assets carried at amortized cost

If there is objective evidence of an impairment loss, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the book value of the asset and the present value of expected future cash flows (excluding expected future credit losses that have not yet been incurred). The present value of expected future cash flows is discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is then reduced through a provision and the amount of the loss is recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income. The loans and the related provisions are written off when there is no realistic possibility of future recovery and all of the collateral guarantees have been realized or transferred to the Company. If, in a subsequent year, the amount of the estimated impairment loss increases or decreases due to an event that occurs after the impairment was recognized, the previously recognized impairment loss is increased or reduced by adjusting the provision account. If a future write-off is later recovered, the recovery is credited to the consolidated interim statement of comprehensive income. If there is objective evidence of impairment in financial assets that are individually significant, or collectively for financial assets that are not individually significant, or if the Company determines there to be no objective evidence of impairment for an individually assessed financial asset, whether significant or not, the asset is included in a group of financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics and they are collectively evaluated for impairment. Assets that are assessed individually for impairment and for which an impairment loss is or continues to be recognized are not included in the collective evaluation of impairment.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Available-for-sale financial instruments

If an available-for-sale asset is impaired, the difference between its cost (net of any principal payment and amortization) and its current fair value, less any impairment loss previously recognized in the consolidated interim statement of comprehensive income, is reclassified from comprehensive income or loss in stockholders' equity to the consolidated statement of comprehensive income. For equity instruments classified as available-for-sale, if there is a significant or prolonged decline in their fair value to below acquisition cost, impairment is recognized directly in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income but subsequent reversals of impairment are not recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income. Reversals of impairment losses on debt instruments are reversed through the consolidated statement of comprehensive income; if the increase in fair value of the instrument can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognized.

**e) Derivative financial instruments**Hedging instruments

The Company recognizes all derivative financial instruments as financial assets and/or liabilities, which are stated at fair value. At the inception of the hedge relationship, the Company documents the relationship between the hedging instrument and the hedged item, along with its risk management objectives and its strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. Furthermore, at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, the Company documents whether the hedging instrument is highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows of the hedged item attributable to the hedged risk. This documentation includes the identification of the derivative financial instrument, the item or transaction being hedged, the nature of the risk to be reduced, and the manner in which its effectiveness to diminish fluctuations in fair value of the primary position or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk will be assessed. The expectation is that the hedge will be highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows, which are continually assessed to determine whether they are actually effective throughout the reporting periods to which they have been assigned. Hedges that meet the criteria are recorded as explained in the following paragraphs:

Cash flow hedges

For derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges and the effective portion of changes in fair value are recorded as a separate component in stockholders' equity within other comprehensive income and are recorded to the consolidated interim statement of comprehensive income at the settlement date, as part of the sales, cost of sales and financial expenses, as the case may be. The ineffective portion of changes in the fair value of cash flow hedges is recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income of the period.

If the hedging instrument matures or is sold, terminated or exercised without replacement or continuous financing, or if its designation as a hedge is revoked, any cumulative gain or loss recognized directly within other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity from the effective date of the hedge, remains separated from equity until the forecasted transaction occurs when it is recognized in income. When a forecasted transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss recognized in stockholders' equity is immediately carried to profit and loss. Derivatives designated as hedges that are effective hedging instruments are classified based on the classification of the underlying. The derivative instrument is divided into a short-term portion and a long-term portion only if a reliable assignment can be performed.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Embedded derivatives

This type of derivatives is valued at fair value and changes in fair value are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

**f) Fair value of financial instruments**

The fair value of financial instruments that are traded in active markets at each reporting date is determined by reference to quoted market prices or dealer price quotations (bid price for long positions and ask price for short positions), without any deduction for transaction costs. For financial instruments that are not traded on an active market, the fair value is determined using appropriate valuation techniques. These techniques may include using recent arm's-length market transactions; reference to the current fair value of another financial instrument that is substantially the same; discounted cash flow analysis or other valuation models.

**g) Inventories and cost of sales**

Inventories are stated at the lower of historical cost or net realizable value. Cost of sales include expenses related to the termination of customers' cellular and long-distance calls in other carriers' networks, as well as expenses related to billing, payment processing, operator services and our leasing of private circuit links.

Net realizable value is the sales price estimated in the ordinary course of operations, less applicable sales expenses.

**h) Investments in associates and joint ventures and other equity investments**

Investments in associates are those in which significant influence is exercised on their administrative, financial and operating policies.

Such investments are initially valued at acquisition cost, and subsequently, using the equity method, the result thereof is recognized on profit and loss.

Other equity investments in which the Company does not exercise significant influence the investees' capital stock are recorded at cost as their fair value is not reliably determinable.

**i) Property, systems and equipment**

Property, systems and equipment, including capital leases, and their significant components are initially recorded at acquisition cost and are presented net of the accumulated depreciation and associated impairment losses.

Property, plant and equipment are presented using the cost method foreseen in IAS 16, "Property, Plant and Equipment." Depreciation is calculated using the straight line method based on the value of the assets and their estimated useful life, which is periodically reviewed by the Company's management.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Depreciation

The estimated useful lives of the Company's assets property, systems and equipment are as follows:

	<b><u>Useful lives</u></b>
Building	25 years
Computer and electronic equipment	3 years
Transportation equipment	4 years
Furniture and fixtures	10 years
Network equipment	6 to 28 years
Leasehold improvements	5 to 14 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the useful life of the improvement or the related contract term, whichever is shorter.

Subsequent costs

The cost of replacing a component of an item of property, systems and equipment is recognized in the carrying amount of the item if it is probable that the future economic benefits embodied within the component will flow to the Company, and its cost can be measured reliably. Maintenance and minor repairs, including the cost of replacing minor items not constituting substantial improvements are expensed as incurred and charged mainly to selling and administrative expenses.

Decommissioning and remediation obligations

The Company recognizes a provision for the present value associated with the Company's decommissioning and remediation obligations to remove its telecommunication towers and capitalized the associated cost as a component of the related asset. Adjustments to such obligations resulting from changes in the expected cash flows are added to, or deducted from, the cost of the related asset in the current period, except to the extent that the amount deducted from the cost of the asset shall not exceed its carrying amount. If a decrease in the liability exceeds the carrying amount of the asset, the excess is recognized immediately in profit or loss.

Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs directly related to the acquisition, construction of production of qualifying assets, which constitute assets that require a substantial period until they are ready for use, are added to the cost of such assets during the construction stage and until commencing their operations and/or exploitation. Yields obtained from the temporary investment of funds from specific loans to be used in qualifying assets are deducted from costs for loans subject to capitalization. All other borrowing costs are recognized in profits and losses during the period in which they were incurred.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**j) Intangibles assets**

The amounts expensed for intangible assets are capitalized when the future economic benefits derived from such investments, can be reliably measured. According to their nature, intangible assets are classified with determinable and indefinite lives. Intangible assets with determinable lives are amortized using the straight line method during the period in which the economic benefits are expected to be obtained. Intangible assets with an indefinite life are not amortized, as it is not feasible to determine the period in which such benefits will be materialized; however, they are subject to annual impairment tests. The price paid in a business combination assigned to intangible assets is determined according to their fair value using the purchase method of accounting. Research and development expenses for new products are recognized in results as incurred.

Telephone concession rights are included in intangible assets and amortized over a period of 20 to 30 years (the initial term of the concession rights).

Intangible assets also include infrastructure costs paid to Telmex / Telnor.

As a consequence of the acquisition of Avantel, the Company identified and recognized the following intangible assets: trade name, customer relationships and concession rights (see note 12).

**k) Impairment of non-financial assets**

The Company reviews carrying amounts of its tangible and intangible assets in order to determine whether there are indicators of impairment. If there is an indicator, the asset recoverable amount is calculated in order to determine, if applicable, the impairment loss. The Company undertakes impairment tests considering asset groups that constitute a cash-generating unit (CGU). Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are subject to impairment tests at least every year, and when there is an indicator of impairment.

The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less its disposal cost and value in use. In assessing value in use, estimated future prices of different products are used to determine estimated cash flows, discount rates and perpetuity growth. Estimated future cash flows are discounted to their fair value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects market conditions and the risks specific to each asset for which estimated future cash flows have not been adjusted.

If the recoverable amount of a CGU is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the unit's carrying amount is reduced to its recoverable amount. Impairment losses are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

When an impairment loss is subsequently reversed, the CGU's carrying amount increases its estimated revised value, such that the increased carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined if an impairment loss for such CGU had not been recognized in prior years.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**l) Non-current assets held for sale**

Non-recurrent assets that are expected to be recovered primarily through sale rather than through continuing use are classified as held for sale. This means that the asset is available for immediate sale and its sale is highly probable. A non-current asset classified as held for sale is measured at the lower of its fair value less cost to sell and its carrying amount. Any impairment loss for write-down of the asset to fair value less costs to sell is recognized in the statement of comprehensive income.

**m) Financial liabilities**Initial recognition and measurement

Financial liabilities are classified as financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, loans and financial debt, or derivatives designated as hedging instruments in effective hedges, as the case may be. The Company determines the classification of its financial liabilities at the time of their initial recognition. All financial liabilities are initially recognized at their fair value and, for loans and financial debt, fair value includes directly attributable transaction costs.

Financial liabilities include accounts payable to suppliers and other accounts payable, debt and derivative financial instruments.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount is shown in the consolidated interim statement of financial position if, and only if, (i) there is currently a legally enforceable right to offset the recognized amounts; and (ii) the intention is to settle them on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Subsequent recognition of financial liabilities depends on their classification, as follows:

Financial liabilities at fair value with changes to profit or loss

Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss include financial liabilities for trading purposes, and financial liabilities measured upon initial recognition at fair value through profit or loss.

This category includes derivative financial instruments traded by the Company and that have not been designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships.

Separate embedded derivatives are also classified for trading purposes, except they are designated as effective hedging instruments.

Profits or losses on liabilities held for trading purposes are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

The Company has not designated any financial liability upon initial recognition at fair value through profit or loss. The derivative financial instruments that cannot be designated as hedges are recognized at fair value with changes in profit and loss.



**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**Financial debt and interest bearing loans**

After their initial recognition, loans and borrowings that bear interest are subsequently measured at their amortized cost using the effective interest rate method. Gains and losses are recognized in profit and loss at the time they are derecognized, as well as through the effective interest rate amortization process.

The amortized cost is computed by taking into consideration any discount or premium on acquisition and the fees and costs that are integral part of the effective interest rate. Effective interest rate amortization is included as part interest expense in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

A financial liability is derecognized when the obligation is met, cancelled or expires.

**n) Leases**

Leases are classified as financial leases when under the terms of the lease, the risks and benefits of the property are substantially transferred to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

**The Company as a lessee**

Assets held under finance leases are initially recognized as assets of the Company at their fair value at the inception of the lease or, if lower, at the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liability to the lessor is included in the consolidated statement of financial position as a finance lease obligation.

Lease payments are apportioned between finance expenses and reduction of the lease obligation so as to achieve a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Finance expenses are recognized immediately in profit or loss, unless they are directly attributable to qualifying assets, in which case they are capitalized in accordance with the Company's general policy on borrowing costs. Contingent rentals are recognized as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term, except where another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which economic benefits from the leased asset are consumed. Contingent rentals arising under operating leases are recognized as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

**o) Provisions**

Provisions are recognized when the Company has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that Company settles an obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The amount recognized as a provision is the best estimates to settle the present obligation at the end of the period, bearing into account the risks and uncertainties inherent thereto. When a provision is assessed using estimated cash flows to settle the present obligation, its book value represents the present value of such cash flows (when the effect in the time value of money is significant).

**p) Employee benefits**Short-term employee benefits

Employee remuneration liabilities are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income on services rendered according to the salaries and wages that the entity expects to pay at the date of the consolidated statement of financial position, including related contributions payable by the Company. Absences paid for vacations and vacation premiums are recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income in so far as the employees render the services that allow them to enjoy such vacations.

Seniority premiums granted to employees

In accordance with Mexican labor law, the Company provides seniority premium benefits to its employees under certain circumstances. These benefits consist of a one-time payment equivalent to 12 days wages for each year of service (at the employee's most recent salary, but not to exceed twice the legal minimum wage), payable to all employees with 15 or more years of service, as well as to certain employees terminated involuntarily prior to the vesting of their seniority premium benefit.

Costs associated with these benefits are provided for based on actuarial computations using the projected unit credit method.

Termination benefits

The Company provides statutorily mandated termination benefits to its employees terminated under certain circumstances. Such benefits consist of a one-time payment of three months wages plus 20 days wages for each year of service payable upon involuntary termination without just cause.

Termination benefits are recognized when the Company decides to dismiss an employee or when such employee accepts an offer of termination benefits.

**q) Statutory employee profit sharing**

In conformity with Mexican labor law, the Company must distribute the equivalent of 10% of its annual taxable income as employee statutory profit sharing. This amount is recognized in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**r) Income taxes**Current income taxes

The tax currently payable is based on taxable profit for the year, which for companies in Mexico is comprised of the regular income tax (ISR) and the business flat tax (IETU). Taxable profit differs from profit as reported in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income because of items of income or expense that are taxable or deductible in other years and items that are never taxable or deductible. The Company's liability for current tax is calculated using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

Deferred income taxes

Deferred income tax is calculated based on management's financial projections according to whether it expects the Company to incur ISR or IETU in the future. The recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities reflects the tax consequences that the Company expects at the end of the period, to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred income tax is recognized on temporary differences between the book and tax values of assets and liabilities, including tax loss benefits. Deferred tax assets or liabilities are not recognized if temporary differences arise from goodwill or from the initial recognition (other than in a business combination) of other assets and liabilities in a transaction that affects neither taxable profit nor the accounting profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences related to with investments in subsidiaries, except where the Company is able to control the reversal of the temporary difference and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at the end of each reporting period and reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the asset to be recovered.

Current and deferred tax for the year are recognized in profit or loss, except where they are related to items recognized in the "Other comprehensive income" line item in the stockholders' equity, in which case the current and deferred taxes are recognized in the stockholders' equity.

**s) Revenue recognition**

The Company's revenues are recognized when earned, as follows:

- *Telephony Services* – Customers are charged a flat monthly fee for basic service, a per-call fee for local calls, a per-minute usage fee for calls completed on a cellular line and domestic and international long distance calls, and a monthly fee for value-added services.
- *Activation* – At the moment of installing the service when the customer has a contract with indefinite life; otherwise is recognized over the average contract life.
- *Equipment* – At the moment of selling the equipment and when the customer acquires the property of the equipment and assumed all risks.
- *Integrated services* – At the moment when the client receives the service.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**t) Earnings per share**

Net earnings per share result from dividing the net earnings for the year by the weighted average of outstanding shares during the fiscal year. To determine the weighted average of the outstanding shares, the shares repurchased by the Company are excluded.

**u) Segments**

Management evaluates the Company's operations as two revenue streams (Mass Market and Business Market), however it is not possible to attribute direct or indirect costs to the individual streams other than selling expenses and as a result has determined that it has only one operating segment.

**(7) Critical accounting judgments and key uncertainty sources in estimates**

In applying accounting policies, the Company's management use judgments, estimates and assumptions on certain amounts of assets and liabilities in the consolidated financial statements. Actual results may differ from such estimates.

Underlying estimates and assumptions are reviewed regularly.

The critical accounting judgments and key uncertainty sources when applying the estimates performed as of the date of the consolidated financial statements, and that have a significant risk of resulting in an adjustment to the book values of the assets and liabilities during the following financial period are as follows:

- a) Useful lives of property, systems, and equipment - The Company reviews the estimated useful life of property, systems and equipment at the end of each annual period. The degree of uncertainty related to the estimated useful lives is related to the changes in market and the use of assets for production volumes and technological development.
- b) Impairment of non-financial assets - When testing assets for impairment, the Company requires estimating the value in use assigned to property, systems and equipment, and cash generating units. The calculation of value in use requires the Company to determine future cash flows generated by cash generating units and an appropriate discount rate to calculate the present value thereof. The Company uses cash inflow projections using estimated market conditions, determination of future prices of products and volumes of production and sale. Similarly, for discount rate and perpetuity growth purposes, the Company uses market risk premium indicators and long-term growth expectations of markets where the Company operates.
- c) Allowance for doubtful accounts - The Company uses estimates to determine the allowance for doubtful accounts. The factors that the Company considers to estimate doubtful accounts are mainly the customer's financial situation risk, unsecured accounts, and considerable delays in collection according to the credit limits established.
- d) Contingencies - The Company is subject to contingent transactions or events on which it uses professional judgment in the development of estimates of occurrence probability. The factors considered in these estimates are the current legal situation as of the date of the estimate, and the external legal advisors' opinion.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- e) Decommission and remediation provision - The Company recognizes a provision for the present value associated with the Company's decommissioning and remediation obligations to remove its telecommunication towers and capitalizes the associated cost as a component of the related asset.
- f) Deferred income taxes - The Company prepares future cash flows projections to determine whether it will pay ISR or IETU in future periods, in order to estimate the reversal dates for the temporary differences that result in deferred tax assets and liabilities.
- g) Deferred tax assets - Deferred tax assets are recognized for the tax loss carry forwards to the extent management believes it is recoverable through the generation of future taxable income to which it can be applied.
- h) Financial instruments recognized at fair value - In cases where fair value of financial assets and liabilities recorded in the consolidated financial statement do not arise from active markets, their fair values are determined using assessment techniques, including the discounted cash flows model. Where possible, the data these models are supplied with are taken from observable markets, otherwise a degree of discretionary judgment is required to determine fair values. These judgments include data such as liquidity risk, credit risk and volatility. Changes in the assumptions related to these factors may affect the amounts of fair values advised for financial instruments.
- i) Leases - Leases are classified as finance leases whenever the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

**(8) Financial instruments***Categories of financial instruments*

		December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011	January 1, 2011
<i>Financial assets</i>				
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps	597,201	1,372,896	1,250,143
Restricted cash		10,709	52,127	58,121
Accounts receivables		2,406,764	2,018,013	2,240,534
Fair value through profit or loss		88,419	135,212	216,035
Derivative financial instruments		-	184,911	55,782
<i>Financial liabilities</i>				
Derivative financial instruments		46,532	16,888	127,549
Amortized cost		13,871,085	14,718,530	12,991,998

**(a) Financial risk management objectives**

The Company and its subsidiaries are exposed, through their normal business operations and transactions, primarily to market risk (including interest rate risk, price risk and currency rate risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The Company seeks to minimize the effects of these risks by using derivative financial instruments to hedge risk exposures. The use of financial derivatives is governed by the Company's policies approved by the board of directors. Compliance with policies and exposure limits is reviewed by the Company's management on a continuous basis. The Company does not enter into or trade financial instruments, including derivative financial instruments, for speculative purposes.

**(b) Market and interest rate risk**

The Company undertakes transactions denominated in foreign currencies; consequently, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in dollars as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and January 1, 2011 are as follows:

		(Thousands of US dollars)		
		<u>December 31,</u> <u>2011</u>	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2011</u>	<u>January 1,</u> <u>2011</u>
Current assets	US\$	62,082	117,550	131,409
Current liabilities		(124,903)	(125,882)	(177,566)
Non-current liabilities		<u>(817,765)</u>	<u>(820,471)</u>	<u>(780,642)</u>
Foreign currency liabilities, net	US\$	<u>(880,586)</u>	<u>(828,803)</u>	<u>(826,799)</u>

The U.S. dollar exchange rates as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 were Ps. 13.01, Ps. 13.99 and Ps. 12.35, respectively. As of February 28, 2013, the exchange rate was Ps. 12.86.

The Company's activities expose it to the financial risks of changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates, because it borrows funds at both fixed and floating interest rates and has contracted principal and interest payments in US dollars. The risk is managed by the Company by maintaining an appropriate mix between fixed and floating rate borrowings, and by the use of cross currency interest rate swap contracts (CCS) and currency swap contracts (CS). Hedging activities are evaluated regularly to align with exchange rate and interest rate views and defined risk appetite, ensuring the most cost-effective hedging strategies are applied.

The Company's exposures to interest rates on financial assets and financial liabilities are detailed in the liquidity risk management section of this note.

The Company enters into a variety of derivative financial instruments to manage its exposure to foreign currency risk and interest rate risk, including:

**US\$ 100 Million Syndicated loan CCS**

During November 2011, the Company closed a syndicated loan of up to the equivalent of US \$ 100 million. This loan is divided in two tranches, one in pesos amounting to \$512,373,031 and the other in US dollar amounting to US \$62,117,156. As of December 31, 2012 US\$ 53.3 million (equivalent to Ps. 693 million) and Ps. 365 million have been utilized, of which approximately Ps.246 million remains unutilized as of December 31, 2012. The Company decided to hedge an increase in interest rates and exchange rate risks (devaluation of the peso versus the U.S. dollar) associated with the entire portion of principal and interest of the syndicated loan by entering into Cross Currency Swaps (CCS) with Credit Suisse and Banorte – IXE. The CCSs has been designated as a cash flow hedge for accounting purposes.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>Fair Value Asset (Liability) December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
	Ps.614				
Credit Suisse	US\$44.4	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 5.06% and receives LIBOR + 400	-	(1,630)	-
	Ps.464				
Credit Suisse	US\$34.5	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 11.63% and receives LIBOR + 400	(40,299)	-	-
	Ps.128				
Ixe	US\$10	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 11.11% and receives LIBOR + 400	(6,233)	-	-

For the year ended December 31, 2012, the change in the fair value of the CCSs amounted to an unrealized loss of Ps. 41,165. This loss was recognized within other comprehensive income in the stockholders equity, net of deferred taxes of Ps. 12,350.

**U.S. \$275 Million Senior Notes Currency Swaps**

In August 2007, the Company issued senior unsecured notes for U.S. \$275 million at a fixed rate. The Company decided to enter into a CS derivative contract to hedge exchange rate risk (devaluation of the peso versus the U.S. dollar) derived from the senior notes. Under this agreement, the Company will receive semiannual payments calculated based on the aggregate notional amount of U.S. \$275 million at a fixed annual rate of 7.625%, and the Company will make semiannual payments calculated based on the aggregate of Ps. 3,038 million (notional value) at a fixed annual rate of 8.43%.

The Currency Swap information is as follows:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>Fair Value Asset (Liability) December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
	Ps.3,039				
Credit Suisse	US\$275	Pays fixed annual rate of 8.43% and receives fixed annual rate in USD of 7.625%	-	18,640	12,688

During October 2010, the Company decided to enter into a CS derivative to hedge the exchange rate derived from the issuance mentioned in the preceding paragraph, for the period between February 2012 and August 2014, under these agreements, the Company will receive and will make the payments listed in the following table:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>Fair Value Asset (Liability) December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
	Ps.2,480				
Credit Suisse	US\$200	Pays fixed annual rate of 8.16% and receives fixed annual rate in USD of 7.625%	-	50,650	12,623
	Ps.929				
Citibank	US\$75	Pays fixed annual rate of 8.57% and receives fixed annual rate in USD of 7.625%	-	7,638	(5,325)

In February 2012, the Company entered into a CS derivative to hedge the exchange rate associated with US\$100 million of the US\$275 million senior notes, for the period between February and August 2015. In May of 2012, the Company canceled the derivative instruments disclosed in the previous paragraphs, recognizing Ps.16,802 as a gain within the statement of comprehensive income.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**U.S. \$300 and U.S. \$190 Million Senior Notes Currency Swaps**

In September 2009 and March 2010, the Company issued senior unsecured notes for U.S.\$ 300 million and U.S. \$190 million, respectively, at a fixed rate. The Company decided to hedge the exchange rate risk derived from these issuances with CS derivative financial instruments as follows (during the last quarter of 2011, the Company cancelled the hedge of U.S. \$65 million entered into with Deutsche Bank A.G. and replaced it with Citibank):

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair Value</u> <u>Asset (Liability)</u>		
			<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
Credit Suisse	Ps.2,885	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.059% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	98,431	30,471
	US\$ 225				
Deutsche Bank	Ps.1,320	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 10.107% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	(9,754)	(57,880)
	US\$100				
Citibank	Ps. 861	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.62% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	7,013	-
	US\$65				
Deutsche Bank	Ps.819	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.99% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	-	(19,284)
	US\$65				
Merrill Lynch	Ps.658	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 10.0825% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	(4,154)	(25,143)
	US\$50				
Merrill Lynch	Ps.315	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 9.98% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	2,539	(6,910)
	US\$25				
Morgan Stanley	Ps.327	Pays fixed rate in pesos of 10.080% and receives fixed rate in USD of 9.00%	-	(1,350)	(13,007)
	US\$25				

During January and March of 2012, the Company entered into a CS derivative to hedge the exchange rate associated with US\$200 million of the US\$300 million senior notes, for the period between March and September of 2015. In June of 2012, the Company canceled the derivative instruments disclosed in the previous paragraphs, recognizing Ps.79,206 as a loss within the statement of comprehensive income.

Margins calls and required collateral associated with the Company's derivative financial instruments are established with the counterparties to the agreement depending on their authorized credit lines. The Company does not operate with counterparties that do not offer reasonable lines of credit. As of, December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2010 the Company had Ps.\$0, Ps. 28 million (U.S.\$2.0) and Ps. 58 million (U.S. \$4.7), respectively, held as collateral.

**(c) Market and interest rate sensitivity analysis****Exchange rate sensitivity analysis**

The Company is exposed to currency fluctuations between the Mexican peso and the US dollar.

The following table details the Company's sensitivity analysis to a 10% increase and decrease in the peso against the US dollar. The 10% increase or decrease is the sensitivity scenario that represents management's assessment of the reasonably possible change in foreign exchange rates. The sensitivity analysis includes only outstanding foreign currency denominated monetary items and adjusts their translation at the end of the period for a 10% change in the exchange rates. A positive number below indicates an increase in profit or equity where the peso strengthens 10% against the US dollar.



**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Peso strengthens 10% against the US dollar:

- profit for the year ended December 31, 2012 would increase by Ps.1,041,501.
- equity would increase by Ps.969,032.

Peso weakens 10% against the US dollar:

- profit for the year ended December 31, 2012 would increase decrease by Ps.1,145,651.
- equity would decrease by Ps.1,095,470.

**Interest rate sensitivity analysis**

The Company has completely hedged the interest rate risk associated with its variable rate borrowings through its derivative instrument hedging strategy as described above.

**(d) Other price risks (equity price risk)**

During July, August and September 2009, the Company acquired call options denominated “Zero Strike Calls” that have a notional of 26,096,700 CPOs of Axtel’s shares. During the months of June and July of 2010, the Company acquired additional Zero Strike Calls for 4,288,000 CPOs of Axtel, on the same conditions, holding 30,384,700 CPOs as of January 1, 2011. The underlying of these instruments is the market value of the Axtel’s CPOs. The premium paid was equivalent to the market value of the notional plus transaction costs. The strike price established was 0.000001 pesos per option. This instrument is redeemable only in cash and can be redeemed by the Company at any time (considered to be American options), for a six month period and are extendable. The terms and fair value of the Zero Strike Calls is included in the following table:

<u>Counterparty</u>	<u>Notional amount</u>	<u>Terms</u>	<u>Fair value</u>		
			<u>December 31,</u> <u>2012</u>	<u>Asset (Liability)</u> <u>December 31,</u> <u>2011</u>	<u>January 1,</u> <u>2011</u>
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	30,384,700 CPOs	Receives in cash the market value of the notional amount	Ps 88,419	Ps 135,212	Ps 216,035

For the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 the change in the fair value of the Zero Strike Calls resulted in an unrealized loss of Ps.46,793 and Ps.80,823, respectively, recognized in the fair value loss on financial instruments, net, line item.

**(e) Equity price risk sensitivity analysis**

The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on the exposure to the equity price risk associated with the market value of the Axtel’s CPOs at the end of the reporting period. The 10% increase or decrease is the sensitivity scenario that represents management's assessment of the reasonably possible change in the Axtel’s share price.

If the Company’s share price had been 10% higher:

- profit and equity for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 would increase by Ps. 8,842 and Ps.13,521, respectively.

If the Company’s share price had been 10% lower:

- profit and equity for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 would decrease by Ps.8,038 and Ps.12,292, respectively.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(f) Credit risk management**

Credit risk refers to the risk that a counterparty will default on its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the Company. The Company has adopted a policy of only dealing with creditworthy counterparties and obtaining sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. The Company's exposure and the credit ratings of its counterparties are continuously monitored and the aggregate value of transactions concluded is spread amongst approved counterparties. Credit exposure is controlled by counterparty limits that are reviewed and approved by the management annually.

Trade receivables consist of a large number of customers, spread across diverse industries and geographical areas throughout Mexico. Ongoing credit evaluation is performed on the financial condition of accounts receivable.

Apart from companies A and B, the largest customers of the Company, the Company does not have significant credit risk exposure to any single counterparty or any group of counterparties having similar characteristics. The Company defines counterparties as having similar characteristics if they are related entities. Concentration of credit risk related to Company A and B should not exceed 20% of gross monetary assets at any time during the year. Concentration of credit risk to any other counterparty should not exceed 5% of gross monetary assets at any time during the year.

Company A represented 15%, 0.2% and 0.1% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated with Company A for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 were 3% and 0%, respectively.

Company B represented 7%, 8% and 6% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011, respectively. Additionally, revenues associated with Company B for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 were 1.9% and 2.7%, respectively.

The credit risk on liquid funds and derivative financial instruments is limited because the counterparties are banks with high credit-ratings assigned by international credit-rating agencies.

The Company does not hold any collateral or other credit enhancements to cover its credit risks associated with its financial assets.

**(g) Liquidity risk management**

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulty in meeting the obligations associated with its financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset. The Company's approach to managing liquidity is to ensure as far as possible, that it will always have sufficient liquidity to meet its liabilities when due, under both normal and stressed conditions, without incurring unacceptable losses or risk damage to the Company's reputation.

Ultimate responsibility for liquidity risk management rests with the Company's board of directors, which has established an appropriate liquidity risk management framework for the management of the Company's short-, medium- and long-term funding and liquidity management requirements. The Company manages liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves, banking facilities and reserve borrowing facilities, by continuously monitoring actual and forecasted cash flows, and by matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The following tables detail the Company's remaining contractual maturity for its non-derivative financial liabilities with agreed repayment periods. The tables have been drawn up based on the undiscounted cash flows of financial liabilities based on the earliest date on which the Company can be required to pay. To the extent that interest flows are floating rate, the undiscounted amount is derived from interest rates at the end of the reporting period. The contractual maturity is based on the earliest date on which the Company may be required to pay.

		Less than 1 year	1-2 years	2-3 years	3-4 years	4-5 years	5+ years
<b>December 31, 2012</b>							
Variable interest rate instruments	Ps	181,921	408,763	373,370	6,466	15	-
Fixed interest rate instruments		949,927	890,272	873,577	849,231	4,424,371	7,522,440
Capacity lease		179,171	179,171	-	-	-	-
	Ps	<u>1,311,019</u>	<u>1,478,206</u>	<u>1,246,947</u>	<u>855,697</u>	<u>4,424,386</u>	<u>7,522,440</u>

The amounts included above for variable interest rate instruments for both non-derivative financial assets and liabilities is subject to change if changes in variable interest rates differ to those estimates of interest rates determined at the end of the reporting period.

The following table details the Company's liquidity analysis for its derivative financial instruments. The table has been drawn up based on the undiscounted contractual net cash inflows and outflows on derivative instruments that settle on a net basis, and the undiscounted gross inflows and outflows on those derivatives that require gross settlement. When the amount payable or receivable is not fixed, the amount disclosed has been determined by reference to the projected interest rates as illustrated by the yield curves at the end of the reporting period.

		Less than 1 year	1-2 years	2 - 3 years	3 - 4 years	Total
<b>December 31, 2012</b>						
Cross currency swaps	Ps	51,555	320,919	290,256	67,783	730,513
	Ps	<u>51,555</u>	<u>320,919</u>	<u>290,256</u>	<u>67,783</u>	<u>730,513</u>

**(h) Financing facilities**

Short-term debt of Ps. 280,000 associated with the Company's financing facilities as of January 1, 2011 consisted of a revolving unsecured credit agreement with Banamex in Mexican pesos, renewable on a quarterly basis. The interest rate is THIE + 375 basis points and is due monthly. During November 2011 this loan was paid in full.

**(i) Fair value of financial instruments**

Except as detailed in the following table, the Company's management considers that the carrying amounts of financial assets and financial liabilities recognized in the consolidated financial statements approximate their fair values:

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011		January 1, 2011	
	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value	Carrying amount	Fair value
<b>Financial liabilities</b>						
<i>Financial liabilities held at amortized cost:</i>						
<i>U.S. \$275 million Senior Unsecured Notes</i>	3,577,778	1,842,555	3,847,360	2,770,099	3,398,203	3,397,863
<i>U.S. \$300 million Senior Unsecured Notes</i>	3,903,030	2,068,606	4,197,120	3,189,811	3,707,130	3,561,811
<i>U.S. \$190 million Senior Unsecured Notes</i>	2,514,015	1,310,117	2,706,508	2,020,214	2,402,418	2,255,813
<i>Syndicated loan</i>	1,057,925	964,663	838,904	626,645	-	-
<i>Other long-term financing</i>	251,182	225,166	468,245	454,626	549,472	468,375
<i>Capacity lease</i>	318,984	327,442	453,237	467,619	127,642	130,173

**Valuation techniques and assumptions applied for the purposes of measuring fair value**

The fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities are determined as follows:

- The fair values of financial assets and financial liabilities with standard terms and conditions and traded on active liquid markets are determined with reference to quoted market prices (includes listed redeemable notes, bills of exchange, debentures and perpetual notes).
- The fair values of derivative instruments are calculated using quoted prices. Where such prices are not available, a discounted cash flow analysis is performed using the applicable yield curve for the duration of the instruments or option pricing models as best applicable. Foreign currency forward contracts are measured using quoted forward exchange rates and yield curves derived from quoted interest rates matching maturities of the contracts. Interest rate swaps are measured at the present value of future cash flows estimated and discounted based on the applicable yield curves derived from quoted interest rates and include other adjustments to arrive at fair value as applicable (i.e. for counterparty credit risk).
- The fair values of other financial assets and financial liabilities (excluding those described above) are determined in accordance with generally accepted pricing models based on discounted cash flow analysis.

**(j) Fair value measurements recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position**

The following table provides an analysis of financial instruments that are measured subsequent to initial recognition at fair value, grouped into Levels 1 to 3 based on the degree to which the fair value is observable.

- Level 1 fair value measurements are those derived from quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 fair value measurements are those derived from inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

- Level 3 fair value measurements are those derived from valuation techniques that include inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data.

<b>December 31, 2012</b>			
<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
<i><b>Financial assets</b></i>			
Zero strike calls	<u>88,419</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>88,419</u>
<i><b>Financial liabilities</b></i>			
Derivative financial liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>46,532</u>	<u>46,532</u>
<b>December 31, 2011</b>			
<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
<i><b>Financial assets</b></i>			
Derivative financial assets	-	184,911	184,911
Zero strike calls	135,212	-	135,212
<b>Total</b>	<u>135,212</u>	<u>184,911</u>	<u>320,123</u>
<i><b>Financial liabilities</b></i>			
Derivative financial liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>16,888</u>	<u>16,888</u>
<b>January 1, 2011</b>			
<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>Total</b>
<i><b>Financial assets</b></i>			
Derivative financial assets	-	55,782	55,782
Zero strike calls	216,035	-	216,035
<b>Total</b>	<u>216,035</u>	<u>55,782</u>	<u>271,817</u>
<i><b>Financial liabilities</b></i>			
Derivative financial liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>127,549</u>	<u>127,549</u>

**(9) Accounts receivable**

Accounts receivable consist of the following:

	<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>January 1, 2011</b>
Trade accounts receivable	Ps 4,614,301	4,025,091	4,059,229
Less allowance for doubtful accounts	<u>2,207,537</u>	<u>2,007,078</u>	<u>1,818,695</u>
Trade accounts receivable, net	Ps <u>2,406,764</u>	<u>2,018,013</u>	<u>2,240,534</u>

Given their short-term nature the carrying value of trade accounts receivable approximates its fair value as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and as of January 1, 2011.

Movement in the allowance for doubtful accounts:

	<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>January 1, 2011</b>
Opening balance	Ps 2,007,078	1,818,695	1,658,055
Allowance for the year	201,473	186,695	161,860
Effect of exchange rate	<u>(1,014)</u>	<u>1,688</u>	<u>(1,220)</u>
Balances at period end	Ps <u>2,207,537</u>	<u>2,007,078</u>	<u>1,818,695</u>

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

In determining the recoverability of trade receivables, the Company considers any change in the credit quality of the trade receivable from the date credit was initially granted up to the end of the reporting period. The concentration of credit risk is limited due to the customer base being large and unrelated.

Aging of impaired trade receivables:

		<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>January 1, 2011</b>
30 - 60 days	Ps	35,418	28,978	30,105
60 - 90 days		31,282	24,871	27,284
90 - 120 days		42,719	27,203	29,642
120 + days		<u>2,098,118</u>	<u>1,926,026</u>	<u>1,731,664</u>
Total	Ps	<u>2,207,537</u>	<u>2,007,078</u>	<u>1,818,695</u>

**(10) Inventories**

Inventories consist of the following:

		<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>January 1, 2011</b>
Routers	Ps	17,209	38,552	41,022
Installation material		19,836	24,276	33,723
Network spare parts		13,622	20,796	26,510
Tools		10,864	13,332	15,261
Telephones and call identification devices		13,734	9,122	11,024
Other		<u>30,206</u>	<u>46,678</u>	<u>38,089</u>
Total inventories	Ps	<u>105,471</u>	<u>152,756</u>	<u>165,629</u>

**(11) Property, systems and equipment**

Property, systems and equipment are as follows:

<b>Cost</b>	<b>Land and Building</b>	<b>Computer and electronic equipment</b>	<b>Transport- ation equipment</b>	<b>Furnitur e and fixtures</b>	<b>Network equipment</b>	<b>Leasehold improvements</b>	<b>Constructio n in progress</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance as of January 1, 2011	430,990	2,717,392	355,631	207,057	26,312,273	391,134	2,088,815	32,503,292
Additions	-	163	7,635	797	536,424	179	2,440,896	2,986,094
Transfer of completed projects in progress	-	322,723	24,792	8,065	1,381,776	26,644	(1,764,000)	-
Disposals	-	-	(9,987)	-	(806,363)	-	(229,000)	(1,045,350)
Balance as of December 31, 2011	430,990	3,040,278	378,071	215,919	27,424,110	417,957	2,536,711	34,444,036
Additions	-	247	2,814	2	572,753	-	1,481,933	2,057,749
Transfer of completed projects in progress	-	235,402	25,095	5,178	2,411,698	7,190	(2,684,563)	-
Transfer to assets held for sale	-	-	-	-	(817,077)	-	-	(817,077)
Disposals	-	(26)	(10,569)	-	(21,307)	-	-	(31,902)
Balance as of December 31, 2012	<u>430,990</u>	<u>3,275,901</u>	<u>395,411</u>	<u>221,099</u>	<u>29,570,177</u>	<u>425,147</u>	<u>1,334,081</u>	<u>35,652,806</u>

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

<b>Depreciation and impairment</b>	<b>Land and Building</b>	<b>Computer and electronic equipment</b>	<b>Transportation equipment</b>	<b>Furniture and fixtures</b>	<b>Network equipment</b>	<b>Leasehold improvements</b>	<b>Construction in progress</b>	<b>Total</b>
Balance as of January 1, 2011	93,226	1,064,654	151,854	134,996	15,069,521	219,569	-	16,733,820
Depreciation for the year	14,286	64,371	75,072	14,458	2,820,714	39,600	-	3,028,501
Disposals	-	-	(4,971)	-	(736,337)	-	-	(741,308)
Balance as of December 31, 2011	107,512	1,129,025	221,955	149,454	17,153,898	259,169	-	19,021,013
Depreciation for the year	14,286	101,517	76,790	14,063	2,776,095	38,459	-	3,021,210
Disposals	-	-	(9,588)	-	(21,208)	-	-	(30,796)
Transfer to assets held for sale	-	-	-	-	(356,615)	-	-	(356,615)
Balance as of December 31, 2012	121,798	1,230,542	289,157	163,517	19,552,170	297,628	-	21,654,812
Property, systems and equipment, net	309,192	2,045,359	106,254	57,582	10,018,007	127,519	1,334,081	13,997,994

Construction in progress mainly includes network equipment, and capitalization period is approximately six months.

During the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 the Company capitalized Ps.61,399 and Ps. 57,157, respectively of borrowing costs in relation to Ps.716,915 and Ps. 611,387 in qualifying assets. Amounts were capitalized based on a capitalization rate of 8.57% and 9.42%, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 interest expenses are comprised as follows:

		<b><u>December 31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December 31, 2011</u></b>
Interest expense	Ps	(1,118,912)	(1,059,737)
Amount capitalized		61,399	57,157
Net amount in consolidated statements of comprehensive income	Ps	<u>(1,057,513)</u>	<u>(1,002,580)</u>

As of December 31, 2012, certain financial leases amounting to approximately Ps.10 million were guaranteed with the equipment acquired with those leases.

The depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, amounts to Ps. 3,021,210 and Ps. 3,028,501, respectively.

**Non-current assets held for sale**

Certain of the Company's communications towers are presented as held for sale due to a formal plan to sell these assets. The sale took place on January 31, 2013, see note 26. As of December 31, 2012 assets held for sale amounted to \$460,462 less liabilities (decommissioning and remediation obligations) of \$281,808.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(12) Intangible assets**

Intangible assets with defined useful lives consist of the following:

	Telephone concession rights Axtel	Telephone concession rights Avantel	Customers relationships	Trade name "Avantel"	Telmex / Telnor infrastruct ure costs	World Trade Center concession rights	Rights of use	Others	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2011	571,520	110,193	312,438	179,332	58,982	21,045	30,030	67,871	1,351,411
Additions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,298	5,298
Balances as of December 31, 2011	571,520	110,193	312,438	179,332	58,982	21,045	30,030	73,169	1,356,709
Additions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,161	14,161
Balances as of December 31, 2012	571,520	110,193	312,438	179,332	58,982	21,045	30,030	87,330	1,370,870

Amortization and impairment	Telephone concession rights Axtel	Telephone concession rights Avantel	Customers relationships	Trade name "Avantel"	Telmex / Telnor infrastruct ure costs	World Trade Center concession rights	Rights of use	Others	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2011	336,317	40,070	312,438	179,332	26,337	7,665	11,565	66,915	980,639
Amortization expense	30,307	10,018	-	-	4,081	1,673	2,886	1,610	50,575
Balances as of December 31, 2011	366,624	50,088	312,438	179,332	30,418	9,338	14,451	68,525	1,031,214
Amortization expense	30,307	10,018	-	-	4,080	1,672	2,886	2,071	51,034
Balances as of December 31, 2012	396,931	60,106	312,438	179,332	34,498	11,010	17,337	70,596	1,082,248
Intangible assets, net	174,589	50,087	-	-	24,484	10,035	12,693	16,734	288,622

Concessions rights of the Company

The main concessions of the Company are as follows:

- On June, 1996 Axtel obtained a concession to offer local and long distance telephony services, for a period of thirty years. To maintain this concession the Company needs to comply with certain conditions. It can be renewed for another period of thirty years;
- On September 15, 1995 Avantel obtained a concession to offer local and long distance telephony services, for a period of thirty years. To maintain this concession the Company needs to comply with certain conditions. It can be renewed for another period of thirty years;
- Concessions of different frequencies of radio spectrum for 20 years and renewable for additional periods of 20 years, as long as Axtel complies with all of its obligations, and with all conditions imposed by the law and with any other condition that Secretaria de Comunicaciones y Transporte (SCT) imposes.



**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Concessions allow the Company to provide basic local telephone service, domestic long distance telephony, purchase or lease network capacity for the generation, transmission or reception of data, signals, writings, images, voice, sounds and other information of any kind, the purchase and leasing network capacity from other countries, including digital circuits income, value added services, operator services, paging and messaging services, data services, video, audio and video conferencing, except television networks, music or continuous service digital audio services, and credit or debit phone cards.

In November 2006, SCT granted the Company, as part of the concession of Axtel, a new permission to provide SMS (short messaging system) to its customers.

In September 15, 2009, SCT granted the Company a concession to install, operate and exploit a public telecommunications network to provide satellite television and audio services.

Intangible assets arising from the acquisition of Avantel

Derived from the acquisition of Avantel in 2006, the Company recorded certain intangible assets such as: trade name "Avantel", customer relationships and telephone concession rights, whose value were determined by using an independent external expert appraiser at the acquisition date and accounted for in accordance to previous GAAP. The trade name and customer relationships are amortized over a three-year period; meanwhile the concession is amortized over the remaining term of the concession on a straight-line basis. At December 31, 2012 the values of the trade name "Avantel" and of customer relationships were totally amortized

**(13) Investments in associates and joint ventures and other equity investments**

As of December 31, 2012, the investment in shares of associated company through Avantel, S. de R.L. de C.V. is represented by a non-controlling 50% interest in the equity shares of Conectividad Inalámbrica 7GHZ, S. de R.L., amounting to \$9,647. The operation of this company consists of providing radio communication services in Mexico under the concession granted by the SCT. Such concession places certain performance conditions and commitments to this company, such as (i) filing annual reports with the SCT, including identifying main stockholders of the Company, (ii) reporting any increase in common stock, (iii) providing continuous services with certain technical specifications, (iv) to present a code of marketing strategies, (v) to register rates of service, (vi) to provide a bond and (vii) fulfilling the program of investments presented when the Company requested the concession.

During 2011 the Company recognized an impairment regarding its investments in Oponga Networks and Eden Rock Communications for Ps. 17,798 and Ps. 16,735, respectively.

Summarized financial information in respect of the Company's associates accounted for under the equity method is set out below.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

	<u>Ownership</u>			<u>Investment amount</u>		
	<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>	<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
Conectividad Inalámbrica						
7GHZ, S. de R.L.	50%	50%	50%	9,647	9,667	9,808
Opanga Networks	19.8%	19.8%	20%	17,798	17,798	17,798
Eden Rock						
Communications	10.5%	10.5%	11.7%	16,735	16,735	16,735
				44,180	44,200	44,341
Less impairment				(34,533)	(34,533)	-
Total investments				9,647	9,667	44,341

**Conectividad Inalámbrica 7GHZ, S. de R.L**

		<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
Total assets	Ps	20,791	20,830	20,864
Total liabilities		1,497	1,497	1,249
Net assets		19,294	19,333	19,615
Share of net assets of associates		9,647	9,667	9,808
Net (loss) income for the period		(40)	(282)	12
Share of loss of associates accounting by the equity method	Ps	(20)	(141)	6

**(14) Other assets**

Other assets consist of the following:

		<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
Long-term prepaid expenses	Ps	170,633	144,785	146,697
Account receivable Telmex (see note 24 (b))		47,395	139,790	225,654
Guarantee deposits		47,631	48,357	41,983
Advances to suppliers		10,419	11,204	13,427
Other		18,519	14,355	17,695
Other assets		294,597	358,491	445,456
Current portion of other assets		141,439	235,401	303,798
Other long-term assets	Ps	153,158	123,090	141,658

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(15) Long-term debt**

Long-term debt as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 consist of the following:

	<b><u>December 31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December 31, 2011</u></b>	<b><u>January 1, 2011</u></b>
U.S. \$275,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 7 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> % Senior Unsecured Notes due in 2017. Interest is payable semiannually on February 1 and August 1 of each year.	Ps 3,577,778	3,847,360	3,398,203
U.S. \$300,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 9% Senior Unsecured Notes due in 2019. Interest is payable semiannually on March and September of each year.	3,903,030	4,197,120	3,707,130
U.S. \$190,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 9 % Senior Unsecured Notes due in 2019. Interest is payable semiannually on March and September of each year.	2,471,919	2,658,176	2,347,849
Premium on Senior Unsecured Notes with an aggregate principal of U.S. \$190,000,000 with an interest rate of 9%, due in 2019.	42,096	48,332	54,569
Syndicated loan totaling U.S. \$100 million with variable interest rate from LIBOR + 3.0% to LIBOR + 4.5% and from THIE + 3.0% to THIE + 4.5% according to the leverage of the Company. Interest payments are made quarterly. As of December 31, 2011 U.S. \$ 53.3 million and Ps. 364.7 million have been utilized.	1,057,925	838,904	-
Capacity lease agreement with Teléfonos de Mexico, S.A.B. de C.V. of approximately Ps. 800,000 payable monthly and expiring in 2011. Renewed in 2011 of approximately Ps. 484,000 payable monthly.	318,984	453,237	127,642
Other long-term financing with several credit institutions with interest rates fluctuating between 3.60% and 7.20% for those denominated in dollars and THIE (Mexican average interbank rate) plus 1.5 and 3 percentage points for those denominated in pesos.	251,179	468,245	549,472
Note issuance and deferred financing costs	<u>(156,297)</u>	<u>(188,681)</u>	<u>(141,002)</u>
Total long-term debt	11,466,614	12,322,693	10,043,863
Less current maturities	<u>411,969</u>	<u>380,880</u>	<u>375,996</u>
Long-term debt, excluding current maturities	Ps <u>11,054,645</u>	<u>11,941,813</u>	<u>9,667,867</u>

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Annual installments of long-term debt are as follows:

<u>Year</u>		<u>Amount</u>
2014	Ps	708,958
2015		503,899
2016		3,178
2017		3,577,863
2018 and thereafter		<u>6,260,747</u>
	Ps	<u>11,054,645</u>

Note issuance and deferred financing costs directly attributable to the issuance of the Company's borrowings are amortized based on the effective interest rate over the term of the related borrowing. The Company incurred Ps. 66,849 related to the issuance of its syndicated loan in 2011.

For the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the interest expense was Ps. 1,118,912 and Ps. 1,059,737 respectively.

On November 17, 2011, the Company closed a syndicated loan with Banco Nacional de Mexico, SA, a member of Grupo Financiero Banamex; Banco Mercantil del Norte SA, Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte; Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch; ING Bank NV, Dublin Branch and Standard Bank Plc. The total amount is U.S. \$ 100 million with a four year period, two year grace period of principal and made up of a funded amount and a committed short term revolving facility. The loan is secured by the accounts receivable of certain corporate customers of the Company. As of December 31, 2012 US\$ 53.3 million and Ps. 365 million have been funded, while the revolving facility has not been disbursed. The operation contemplates a variable rate from LIBOR+3.0% to LIBOR+4.5% in dollars and a TIIE+3.0% to TIIE+4.5% in pesos, according to the leverage of the Company. Interest payments are on a quarterly basis and the purpose of the loan is to strengthen liquidity, capital investments, debt repayment and other corporate general purposes.

Certain debt agreements establish affirmative and negative covenants, the most significant of which refer to limitations on dividend payments and the compliance with certain financial ratios. As of December 31, 2012 and February 28, 2013, the Company was in compliance with all covenants contained in its debt agreements.

**(16) Other current liabilities**

As of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 other accounts payable consist of the following:

		<u>December 31, 2012</u>	<u>December 31, 2011</u>	<u>January 1, 2011</u>
Guarantee deposit	Ps	10,261	11,034	9,746
Payroll and other liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>		<u>96,441</u>	<u>128,960</u>	<u>88,883</u>
	Ps	<u>106,702</u>	<u>139,994</u>	<u>98,629</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Payroll and other liabilities mainly include christmas bonus, vacation premium and other benefits

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(17) Employee benefits**

The cost, obligations and other elements of the Company's seniority premium liability for reasons other than restructuring have been determined based on computations prepared by independent actuaries at, December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011. The components of the net periodic cost for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

		<b><u>December 31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December 31, 2011</u></b>
Net period cost:			
Current service cost	Ps	3,527	3,564
Interest cost		1,403	1,270
Actuarial gain		(7,593)	-
Amortization of net actuarial loss		<u>(453)</u>	<u>(453)</u>
Net period (benefit) cost	Ps	<u><u>(3,116)</u></u>	<u><u>4,381</u></u>

The actuarial present value of benefit obligations of the plans at December 31, 2012 and 2011, and January 1, 2011 are follows:

		<b><u>December 31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December 31, 2011</u></b>
Initial balance	Ps	21,935	19,972
Benefits paid		(343)	(1,375)
Current service cost and interest cost		4,930	4,834
Actuarial gain		<u>(7,070)</u>	<u>(1,496)</u>
Net projected liability	Ps	<u><u>19,452</u></u>	<u><u>21,935</u></u>

The amount included in the consolidated statement of financial position arising from the entity's obligation in respect of its seniority premium benefits is as follows:

	<b><u>December 31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December 31, 2011</u></b>	<b><u>January 1, 2011</u></b>
Total present value of obligations	<u>18,131</u>	<u>20,635</u>	<u>18,686</u>
Amendments to plan	<u>267</u>	<u>866</u>	<u>1,319</u>
Actuarial losses (gains)	<u>1,054</u>	<u>434</u>	<u>(33)</u>
Liability recognized for defined benefit obligation	<u><u>19,452</u></u>	<u><u>21,935</u></u>	<u><u>19,972</u></u>

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The most significant assumptions used in the determination of the net periodic cost are the following:

	<b><u>December 31,</u></b> <b><u>2012</u></b>	<b><u>December 31,</u></b> <b><u>2011</u></b>
Discount rate used to reflect the present value of obligations	6.5%	7.5%
Rate of increase in the minimum wage	3.5%	4%
Real rate of increase in future salary levels	4%	4%
Average remaining labor life of employees	<u>19 years</u>	<u>21 years</u>

**(18) Provisions**

The Company's provisions as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 are as follows:

		<b><u>December</u></b> <b><u>31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December</u></b> <b><u>31, 2011</u></b>	<b><u>January</u></b> <b><u>1, 2011</u></b>
Decommissioning and remediation obligations	Ps	281,808	253,129	223,824
Restructuring provision		<u>-</u>	<u>59,855</u>	<u>100,000</u>
Total		<u>281,808</u>	<u>312,984</u>	<u>323,824</u>
Current portion of provisions		281,808	59,855	100,000
Long-term portion of provisions	Ps	<u>-</u>	<u>253,129</u>	<u>223,824</u>

Changes in the balance of provisions recorded for the following periods are as follows:

**Decommissioning and remediation obligations**

		<b><u>December</u></b> <b><u>31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December</u></b> <b><u>31, 2011</u></b>
Initial balance	Ps	253,129	223,824
Additional provisions recognized		-	3,543
Unwinding of discount and effect of changes in the discount rate		<u>28,679</u>	<u>25,762</u>
Ending balance	Ps	<u>281,808</u>	<u>253,129</u>

The Company conducted an analysis of the obligation associated with the retirement of property, systems and equipment, mainly identifying sites built on leased land on which it has a legal obligation or assumed the retirement thereof.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

<b>Restructuring provision</b>		<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>
Initial balance	Ps	59,855	100,000
Additional provisions recognized		-	63,500
Payments		<u>(59,855)</u>	<u>(103,645)</u>
Ending balance	Ps	<u>-</u>	<u>59,855</u>

In order to implement its strategic plans, the Company has restructured certain of its operations. The cost of restructuring, which consists of compensation and employee severance payments, is included in the statement of comprehensive income as component of operating (loss) income.

**(19) Transactions and balances with related parties**

The transactions with related parties during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

		<b><u>2012</u></b>	<b><u>2011</u></b>
Banamex:			
Telecommunication service revenues	Ps	514,287	596,517
Commission and administrative services		14,176	14,811
Interest expense		28,795	22,883
Other related parties:			
Rent expense		39,914	37,061
Installation service expense		32,027	26,693
Other		<u>5,950</u>	<u>21,691</u>

The balances with related parties as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011, included in accounts payable are as follows:

		<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>January 1, 2011</b>
<b>Accounts payable short-term:</b>				
Banco Nacional de México, S.A. <sup>(1)</sup>	Ps	434,693	385,289	445,532
Instalaciones y Desconexiones Especializadas, S.A. de C.V. <sup>(2)</sup>		991	843	949
GEN Industrial, S.A. de C.V. <sup>(2)</sup>		<u>73</u>	<u>54</u>	<u>162</u>
Total	Ps	<u>435,757</u>	<u>386,186</u>	<u>446,643</u>
<b>Accounts payable long-term:</b>				
Banco Nacional de México, S.A. <sup>(1)</sup>	Ps	<u>33,900</u>	<u>33,900</u>	<u>33,900</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Derived from transactions related to master services agreement signed between the Company and Banamex in November 2006. Under this contract, the Company provides telecommunications services (including, local, long distance and other services) to Banamex and its affiliates located in Mexico.

<sup>(2)</sup> Mainly rents and other administrative services.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The benefits and aggregate compensation paid to executive officers and senior management of the Company during the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 were as follows:

		<u><b>2012</b></u>	<u><b>2011</b></u>
Short-term employee benefits paid	Ps	<u>108,185</u>	<u>67,645</u>

**(20) Income tax (IT) and Flat Rate Tax (IETU)**

Under the current tax legislation, companies must pay the greater of their Income Tax or Business Flat Tax (IETU). If IETU is payable, the payment will be considered final and not subject to recovery in subsequent years. In accordance with the tax reforms effective as of January 1, 2010, the IT rate for fiscal years 2010 to 2012 is 30%, 30% for 2013, 29% for 2014 and 28% for 2015 and thereafter. The IETU rate is 17.5 % for 2010 and thereafter.

The deferred income taxes are as follows:

		<u><b>December 31, 2012</b></u>	<u><b>December 31, 2011</b></u>	<u><b>January 1, 2011</b></u>
Income Tax	Ps	1,890,998	1,731,332	1,482,021
Business Flat Tax		<u>190,720</u>	<u>122,060</u>	<u>146,450</u>
Deferred income taxes	Ps	<u>2,081,718</u>	<u>1,853,392</u>	<u>1,628,471</u>

The subsidiaries Avantel, S. de R.L., Avantel, S.A. Asociación en Participación, Servicios Axtel, S.A. de C.V. and Instalaciones y Contrataciones, S.A. de C.V., will pay IETU. The main differences that generated the deferred IETU asset as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1 2011 in these subsidiaries is as follows:

		<u><b>December 31, 2012</b></u>	<u><b>December 31, 2011</b></u>	<u><b>January 1, 2011</b></u>
Deferred tax assets:				
Accounts payable	Ps	345,534	286,473	183,830
Deferred revenues		87,308	81,192	98,818
Provisions		30,278	21,948	21,843
Other		<u>17,917</u>	<u>37,815</u>	<u>8,405</u>
Total deferred tax assets		<u>481,037</u>	<u>427,428</u>	<u>312,896</u>
Deferred tax liability				
Accounts receivable		271,628	281,139	141,129
Telephone concession rights		9,854	11,291	12,728
Property, systems and equipment		7,219	11,186	10,614
Other		<u>1,616</u>	<u>1,752</u>	<u>1,975</u>
Total deferred tax liability		<u>290,317</u>	<u>305,368</u>	<u>166,446</u>
Net deferred tax assets	Ps	<u>190,720</u>	<u>122,060</u>	<u>146,450</u>



**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The main differences that gave rise to the deferred income tax assets as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 are presented below:

		<b><u>December 31, 2012</u></b>	<b><u>December 31, 2011</u></b>	<b><u>January 1, 2011</u></b>
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss carry forwards	Ps	599,839	700,066	448,762
Allowance for doubtful accounts		438,602	345,348	281,586
Fair value of derivative financial instruments		26,073	-	93,736
Accrued liabilities and other provisions		246,221	166,688	315,633
Premium on bond issuance		12,629	14,500	16,371
Property, systems and equipment		<u>661,615</u>	<u>637,900</u>	<u>450,494</u>
Total deferred tax assets		<u>1,984,979</u>	<u>1,864,502</u>	<u>1,606,582</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Telephone concession rights		55,628	63,215	78,065
Fair value of derivative financial instruments		-	37,459	-
Intangible and other assets		<u>38,353</u>	<u>32,496</u>	<u>46,496</u>
Total deferred tax liabilities		<u>93,981</u>	<u>133,170</u>	<u>124,561</u>
Deferred tax assets, net	Ps	<u>1,890,998</u>	<u>1,731,332</u>	<u>1,482,021</u>

A reconciliation between tax expense and income before income taxes multiplied by the statutory income tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 is as follows:

	<b><u>2012</u></b>	<b><u>2011</u></b>
Statutory income tax rate	30%	30%
Difference between book and tax inflationary effects	9%	4%
Change in valuation allowance	(4%)	(7%)
Non-deductible expenses	(8%)	(6%)
Effect of IETU tax rate	4%	-
IETU effect	(11%)	(7%)
ISR cancellation of subsidiary	-	(2%)
Other	-	(3%)
Effective tax rate	<u>20%</u>	<u>9%</u>

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The roll forward for the net deferred tax asset as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 and January 1, 2011 are presented below:

		<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>Effects on profit and loss</b>	<b>Effects on stockholders' equity</b>	<b>December 31, 2012</b>
Net operating loss carry forwards	Ps	700,066	(100,227)	-	599,839
Allowance for doubtful accounts		345,348	93,254	-	438,602
Fair value of derivative financial instruments		(37,459)	61,370	2,162	26,073
Accrued liabilities and other provisions		166,688	79,533	-	246,221
Premium on bond issuance		14,500	(1,871)	-	12,629
Deferred IETU		122,060	68,660	-	190,720
Property, systems and equipment		637,900	23,715	-	661,615
Telephone concession rights		(63,215)	7,587	-	(55,628)
Intangible and other assets		(32,496)	(5,857)	-	(38,353)
	Ps	<u>1,853,392</u>	<u>226,164</u>	<u>2,162</u>	<u>2,081,718</u>

		<b>January 1, 2011</b>	<b>Effects on profit and loss</b>	<b>Effects on stockholders' equity</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>
Net operating loss carry forwards	Ps	448,762	251,304	-	700,066
Allowance for doubtful accounts		281,586	63,762	-	345,348
Fair value of derivative financial instruments		93,736	(69,034)	(62,161)	(37,459)
Accrued liabilities and other provisions		315,633	(148,945)	-	166,688
Premium on bond issuance		16,371	(1,871)	-	14,500
Deferred IETU		146,450	(24,390)	-	122,060
Property, systems and equipment		450,494	187,406	-	637,900
Telephone concession rights		(78,065)	14,850	-	(63,215)
Intangible and other assets		(46,496)	14,000	-	(32,496)
	Ps	<u>1,628,471</u>	<u>287,082</u>	<u>(62,161)</u>	<u>1,853,392</u>

As of December 31, 2012, the tax loss carry forwards and the refundable tax on assets expire as follows:

<b>Year</b>		<b>Tax loss carry forwards</b>	<b>Tax on assets</b>
2013	Ps	558,544	88,002
2014		111,123	84,424
2015		-	30,885
2016		24,210	27,901
2017		-	56,291
2018		434,013	-
2020		178,932	-
2021		1,783,597	-
2022		571,266	-
	Ps	<u>3,661,685</u>	<u>287,503</u>

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

At December 31, 2012, the valuation allowance of deferred tax assets is Ps 607,378, of which Ps178,321 relate to tax loss carry forwards, Ps 141,554 to estimating doubtful accounts and Ps287,503 to tax recoverable asset.

The recoverable tax loss carry - forwards includes Ps 1,007,001 from companies in which deferred IETU was calculated.

**(21) Stockholders' equity**

The main characteristics of stockholders' equity are described below:

**(a) Capital stock structure**

As of December 31, 2012, the common stock of the Company is Ps 6,625,536. The Company has 8,769,353,223 shares issued and outstanding. Company's shares are divided in two Series: Series A and B; both Series have two type of classes, Class "I" and Class "II", with no par value. Of the total shares, 96,636,627 are series A and 8,672,716,596 series B. At December 31, 2012 the Company has issued only Class "I".

	Shares			Amount		
	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011	January 1, 2011	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011	January 1, 2011
Authorized and issued capital:						
Series A	96,636,627	96,636,627	96,636,627	73,012	73,012	73,012
Series B	8,672,716,596	8,672,716,596	8,672,716,596	6,552,524	6,552,524	6,552,524

During July 2008 the Company began a program to repurchase own shares which was approved at an ordinary shareholder meeting held on April 23, 2008 for up to Ps 440 million. As of December 31, 2008 the Company had repurchased 26,096,700 CPO's (182,676,900 shares). During July, August and September 2009, the CPOs purchased through the repurchase program was resold in the market.

The acquisition of Avantel also included a Series B Shares Subscription Agreement ("Subscription Agreement") with Tel Holding, an indirect subsidiary of Citigroup, Inc., for an amount equivalent to up to 10% of Axtel's common stock. For this to come into effect, the Company obtained stockholder approval (i) to increase capital by issuing Series B Shares in a number that was sufficient for Tel Holding to issue and pay Series B Shares (in the form of CPOs) representing up to a 10% equity share in Axtel; and (ii) for the subscription and payment of the Series B Shares that represented the shares issued by Tel Holding and any shares issued by stockholders that elected to issue and pay for additional Series B Shares in exercise of their preferential right granted by the Mexican General Corporation Law.

On December 22, 2006 pursuant to the Subscription Agreement, the Company received notice from Tel Holding confirming that it acquired 533,976,744 Series B Shares (represented by 76,282,392 CPOs) from the Mexican Stock Exchange (Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, or "BMV") and confirming its intention to issue and pay for 246,453,963 new Series B Shares (represented by 35,207,709 CPOs). The new Series B Shares were subscribed and paid for by Tel Holding through the CPOs Trust on January 4, 2007.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(b) Stockholders' equity restrictions**

Stockholders' contributions, restated for inflation as provided in the tax law, totaling Ps 8,644,068 may be refunded to stockholders tax-free.

No dividends may be paid while the Company has a deficit. Additionally, certain of the Company's debt agreements mentioned in note 15 establish limitations on dividend payments.

**(c) Comprehensive loss income**

The balance of other comprehensive income items and its activity as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, is as follows:

		<u><b>2012</b></u>	<u><b>2011</b></u>
Net loss	Ps	(708,869)	(2,070,126)
Valuation of the effective portion of derivative financial instruments		(7,205)	206,952
Effect of income tax		<u>2,162</u>	<u>(62,161)</u>
Valuation of the effective portion of derivative financial instruments, net		<u>(5,043)</u>	<u>144,791</u>
Net comprehensive income (loss)	Ps	<u>(713,912)</u>	<u>(1,925,335)</u>

**(22) Telephone services and related revenues**

Revenues consist of the following:

		<u><b>2012</b></u>	<u><b>2011</b></u>
Local calling services	Ps	3,619,022	4,160,082
Long distance services		1,236,414	1,223,985
Data services		2,796,542	2,594,528
International traffic		655,328	1,246,418
Other services		<u>1,882,426</u>	<u>1,604,392</u>
	Ps	<u>10,189,732</u>	<u>10,829,405</u>

**(23) Other expenses, net**

Other expenses consists of the following

		<u><b>2012</b></u>	<u><b>2011</b></u>
Restructuring cost	Ps	(190,984)	(63,500)
Write off of fixed assets inventories		-	(324,409)
Impairment of other permanent investments		-	(36,938)
Other, net		<u>(9,003)</u>	<u>5,397</u>
	Ps	<u>(199,987)</u>	<u>(419,450)</u>

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**(24) Commitments and contingencies**

As of December 31, 2012, the Company has the following commitments and contingencies:

- (a) Interconnection Disagreements – Mobile Carriers – Years 2005 to 2007.** On the second quarter of the year 2007, and the first quarter of the year 2008, the Federal Telecommunications Commission (*Comisión Federal de Telecomunicaciones*) (“**Cofetel**”) ruled interconnection disagreements between the Company and the following mobile carriers: Radiomovil Dipsa, S.A. de C.V. (“**Telcel**”), Iusacell PCS, S.A. de C.V. and others (“**Grupo Iusacell**”), Pegaso PCS, S.A. de C.V. and others (“**Grupo Telefonica**”) and Operadora Unefon, S.A. de C.V. (“**Unefon**”).

With respect to Telcel, when the Cofetel issued the ruling where it determined the interconnection tariffs for the years 2005 to 2007, both Telcel and Axtel challenged such ruling via amparo trial, such trial being attracted by the Supreme Court of Justice (*Suprema Corte de Justicia de la Nación*) (“**SCJN**”). The SCJN decided, in public sessions that took place on February 25, 26 and 28 of the year 2013, to deny the amparo trials filed by the Company and Telcel, and therefore confirming the ruling issued in the past by Cofetel. The result of this amparo trial, do not creates an economic contingency for the Company due to the fact that during the years 2005, 2006 and 2007, the Company paid the interconnection tariffs set forth by the Cofetel in the above mentioned disagreements.

With respect to Grupo Iusacell, Grupo Telefonica and Unefon, the Company filed an administrative review proceeding, wich was resolved on September 1, 2008 by the Department of Communications and Transportation (*Secretaría de Comunicaciones y Transportes*) (“**SCT**”). The SCT decided to revoke the resolutions issued by the Cofetel, and established cost based tariffs for the years 2006 and 2007.

The above mentioned mobile carriers challenged the resolutions issued by the SCT via amparo trial, and on February, 2012, the SCJN ruled that the SCT had to standing to decide on the administrative review proceedings filed by Axtel, and that the Cofetel is the authority that should rule on these administrative review proceedings.

Therefore, during the following months, the Cofetel will have to decide yet again, the interconnection tariffs applicable between Axtel and the mobile carriers mentioned in the precedent paragraphs, and consequently, the interconnection tariffs that Axtel shall pay to these carriers is not yet definitely defined, due to the fact that these new rulings might be, once again, challenged by the parties involved.

- (b) Interconnection Disagreements – Mobile Carriers – Years 2005 to 2007.** With respect to Telcel, the Company filed an interconnection disagreement early on the year 2008, such proceeding being decided in fist instance by the SCT, on the first day of September, 2008, which as mentioned before, arose from a proceeding filed by Axtel. In such ruling, the SCT set the cost based interconnection tariffs of \$0.5465 pesos, \$0.5060 pesos, \$0.4705 and \$0.4179 pesos for the years 2008, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Telcel challenged the resolution issued by the SCT via amparo trial, and on February, 2012, the SCJN ruled that the SCT had to standing to decide on the administrative review proceeding filed by Axtel, and that the Cofetel is the authority that should determine such interconnection tariffs

Due to the above mentioned SCJN ruling, the Cofetel will have to set forth the interconnection tariffs applicable between Axtel and Telcel, and consequently, the interconnection tariffs are not yet definitely defined, due to the fact that these new rulings might be, once again, challenged by the parties involved.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

With respect to Grupo Telefonica, the Cofetel determined on October 20<sup>th</sup>, 2010, the interconnection tariffs for Axtel and Grupo Telefonica applicable to the period between 2008 and 2011, which consider the same amounts set forth by the SCT in the ruling issued on September 1, 2008, that is, \$0.5465 pesos per real minute for 2008, \$0.5060 pesos for 2009, \$0.4705 pesos for 2010, and \$0.4179 pesos for 2011.

This ruling was challenged via amparo trial by Grupo Telefonica, and its currently on its first stage. Final ruling on this matter is expected on the first semester of the year 2014.

With respect to Grupo Iusacell and Unefon, the Cofetel determined the interconnection tariffs for the years of 2008 to 2010, on the second quarter of the year 2009, such determination being challenged by the Company via an administrative review proceeding, which is in the process of being solved by the Cofetel. As a result, the interconnection tariffs are not yet definitely defined, due to the fact that these new rulings might be, once again, challenged by the parties involved.

As a consequence of the rulings issued by the SCT on September 2008, the Company recognized since August 2008, the interconnection tariff of: \$0.5465 pesos, \$0.5060 pesos, \$0.4705 y \$0.4179 per real minute for Telcel, and of \$0.6032 pesos for the other mobile carriers.

The tariffs that the Company was paying prior to the rulings, was of \$1.3216 pesos per real minute to Telcel, and \$1.21 pesos per rounded minute to the other mobile carriers. As of December 31, 2012, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company according to these tariffs, and the amounts billed by the mobile carriers, amounted to approximately Ps. 2,073 million not including value added tax.

After evaluating the actual status of the foregoing proceedings, and taking into consideration the information available and the information provided by the legal advisors, the Company's Management consider that there are enough elements to maintain the actual accounting treatment, and that at the end of the legal proceedings, the interests of the Company will prevail.

- (c) Interconnection Disagreements – Telmex – Years 2009 to 2010.** In March 2009, the Cofetel resolved an interconnection disagreement proceeding existing between the Company (Axtel) and Teléfonos de México, S.A.B. de C.V. ("Telmex") related to the rates for the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex with respect to year 2009. In such administrative resolution, the Cofetel approved a reduction in the rates for termination of long distance calls applicable to those cities where Telmex does not have interconnection access points. These rates were reduced from Ps. 0.75 per minute to US\$0.0105 or US\$0.0080 per minute (depending on the place where the Company delivers the long distance call).

Until June 2010, Telmex billed the Company for the termination of long distance calls applying the rates that were applicable prior to the resolutions mentioned above, and after such date, Telmex has billed the resultant amounts, applying the new interconnection rates. As of December 31, 2012, the difference between the amounts paid by the Company to Telmex according to the new rates, and the amounts billed by Telmex, amount to approximately to Ps. 1,240 million, not including value added tax.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

Telmex filed for the annulment of the proceeding with the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice (*Tribunal Federal de Justicia Fiscal y Administrativa*) requesting the annulment of Cofetel's administrative resolution. The Company (Axtel and Avantel) have a contingency in case that the Federal Tax and Administrative Court rules against the Company, and as a result, establishes rates different to those set forth by Cofetel. Telmex obtained a suspension for the application of the interconnection rates established by Cofetel, such suspension came into effect on January 26, 2010, but ceased to be in force and effect as of February 11, 2010, since the Company decided to exercise its right to leave without effect the suspension by guaranteeing any damages that could be caused to Telmex. Nonetheless, the above mentioned Court revoked the guarantee given to Telmex, taking into consideration the issuance of resolution P/140410/189, whereby Cofetel ruled the same low rates between Axtel and Telmex for the year 2010.

In January 2010, the Cofetel resolved an interconnection disagreement proceeding existing between the Company (Avantel) and Telmex related to the rates for the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex with respect to year 2009. In such administrative resolution, the Cofetel approved a reduction in the rates for termination of long distance calls applicable to those cities where Telmex does not have interconnection access points. These rates were reduced from Ps. 0.75 per minute to US\$0.0126, US\$0.0105 or US\$0.0080 per minute, depending on the place where the Company delivers the long distance call. Based on this resolution, the Company paid approximately Ps. 20 million in excess. Telmex challenged the resolution before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice, and such proceeding is in an initial stage.

On May 2011, the Cofetel issued a ruling resolving an interconnection disagreement proceeding between Telmex and the Company, related to the tariff applicable to the termination of long distance calls from the Company to Telmex, for the year 2011. In such administrative resolution, the Cofetel approved a reduction of the tariffs applicable for the termination of long distance calls. The above mentioned tariffs were reduced from US\$0.0126, US\$0.0105 or US\$0.0080 per minute, to Ps.0.04530 and Ps.0.03951 per minute, depending on the place in which the Company is to deliver the long distance traffic. Telmex challenged this ruling before the SCT, but the request was dismissed by such authority. Nowadays, Telmex challenged such dismissal, before the Federal Court of Tax and Administrative Justice, and such proceeding is in an initial stage.

As of December 31<sup>st</sup> 2012, the Company believes that the rates determined by the Cofetel in its resolutions will prevail, and therefore it has recognized the cost, based on the rates approved by Cofetel.

As of December 31, 2009, there was a letter of credit for U.S. \$34 million issued by Banamex in favor of Telmex for the purpose of guaranteeing the Company's obligations, which were acquired through several interconnection agreements. The amounts under the letter of credit were drawn by Telmex in the month of January 2010, claiming that Avantel had debts with such company. As of December 31, 2012, Avantel has been able to recover Ps.395 million of pesos from the amount mentioned above, through compensation with regard to certain charges for services rendered by Telmex to Avantel on a monthly basis. The remaining balance of Ps. 47 million of pesos is recognized in the "other accounts receivable" line item in the balance sheet.

- (d) **Spectrasite Contingency.** On January 24, 2001, an agreement was entered into with Global Towers Communications Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. (Formerly Spectrasite Communications Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.), with expiration on January 24, 2004, whereby Global Towers was to provide to the Company with services for the location, construction, setting up and selling of sites within the Mexican territory. As part of the operation, the Company agreed to lease from Global Towers 650 sites in a time frame period of three years.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

On January 24, 2001, the Company received 13 million dollars from Global Towers to secure the acquisition of the 650 sites at 20,000 dollars per site. During 2002, Spectrasite Communications México, S. de R.L. de C.V., filed an Ordinary Mercantile Trial against the Company, claiming the refund of the guarantee deposit. On December 15 2011, the trial was ruled in favor of Axtel, releasing the Company from any and all liability, and therefore finalizing this contingency.

- (e) **Contingency – Payment of Duties.** With respect to the contingency that the Company had for the payment of rights for the years 2001 to 2011 for the installation and use of a cable in the exclusive economic geographic zone in Mexico related to certain landing points in “Playa Niño”, region 86, Benito Juarez, Itancah Tulum, Carrillo Puerto, and Quintana Roo, after several trials and as a consequence of several approaches with the General Management of Ports of the Department of Communications and Transportation, after which, the surface over which the duties for the for the maritime cable were to be calculated was modified and considerably reduced, on the 4th day of September 2012, it was delivered to the Company a new authorization in order to use for a period of ten years, an area of the Mexican territorial seafloor, for which the Company paid, for the period from the year 2001 to the third quarter of the year 2012, the amount of Ps. 2,569 (including adjustments and surcharges).

The above brings this contingency litigation to an end, due to the fact that the Company made the payment for the full period of time and a new authorization title was issued.

- (f) The Company is involved in a number of lawsuits and claims arising in the normal course of business. It is expected that the final outcome of these matters will not have significant adverse effects on the Company’s financial position and results of operations.
- (g) In compliance with commitments made in the acquisition of concession rights, the Company has granted surety bonds to the Federal Treasury and to the Department of Communications and Transportation amounting to Ps 5,236 and to other service providers amounting to Ps 1,243,020.
- (h) The concessions granted by the Department of Communications and Transportation (SCT), mentioned in note 2, establish certain obligations to the Company, including, but not limited to: (i) filing annual reports with the SCT, including identifying main stockholders of the Company, (ii) reporting any increase in common stock, (iii) providing continuous services with certain technical specifications, (iv) filing monthly reports about disruptions, (v) filing the services’ tariff, and (vi) providing a bond.
- (i) The Company leases some equipment and facilities under operating leases. Some of these leases have renewal clauses. Lease expense for year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 amounted to Ps 641,977 and Ps 567,986, respectively.



**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The annual payments under these leases as of December 31, 2012 are as follows:

		<b>Leases contracts in:</b>	
		<b>Pesos</b>	<b>Dollars</b>
		<b>(thousands)</b>	<b>(thousands)</b>
2013	Ps	217,027	10,483
2014		185,584	10,512
2015		149,616	6,702
2016		125,670	4,441
2017		106,716	1,091
2018 and thereafter		206,444	1,250
	Ps	<u>991,057</u>	<u>34,479</u>

- (j) As of December 31, 2012, the Company has placed purchase orders which are pending delivery from suppliers for approximately Ps. 965,058.

**(25) Impacts of Adopting International Financial Reporting Standards**

The Company adopted IFRS on January 1, 2012, as required by the National Banking and Securities Commission ("CNBV"). The consolidated financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2012 to be issued by the Company will be its first annual financial statements that comply with IFRS.

The Company has applied the following applicable mandatory exceptions to the retroactive application of IFRSs as established by IFRS 1 as follows:

**Accounting estimates** – IFRS estimates are consistent with those of MFRS at the same date.

**Hedge accounting** - Hedge accounting is applied only if the hedge relationship meets the criteria established by IFRS as of the transition date.

The Company applied the following optional exemptions to the retroactive application of IFRS:

**Business combinations** - The Company elected not to apply IFRS 3, "Business Combinations," to business combinations as well as to acquisitions of associates prior to its transition date.

**Revaluation as deemed cost** - The Company has opted for using the cost or depreciated cost basis, adjusted to reflect changes in a general or specific price index for property, systems and equipment, which include inflation adjustments through December 31, 2007 in accordance with MFRS as of the transition date.

**Borrowing costs** – The Company has applied the borrowing cost exemption as of the transition date.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  
(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

A reconciliation of the Company's stockholders' equity as of January 1, 2011 and December 31, 2011 is as follows:

		<b>2011</b>	
		<u><b>January 1</b></u>	<u><b>December 31</b></u>
Stockholders' equity per MFRS	<b>note</b>	<b>Ps 7,633,468</b>	<b>5,740,146</b>
Intangible assets- effects of inflation	a)	(242,292)	(208,018)
Property, systems and equipment	b)	-	(94,765)
Employee benefits	c)	55,816	54,956
Deferred employee statutory profit sharing	d)	(18,581)	(18,082)
Derivative financial instruments	f)	2,536	1,456
Deferred income taxes	g)	296,574	326,493
Stockholders' equity per IFRS	Ps	<u><b>7,727,521</b></u>	<u><b>5,802,186</b></u>

A reconciliation of the Company's comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2011 is as follows:

		<b>note</b>	<b>December 31, 2011</b>
Net loss per MFRS		Ps	<b>(1,893,322)</b>
Effects of inflation in intangibles assets	a)		34,274
Property, systems and equipment – borrowing costs	b)		(94,765)
Employee benefits	c)		(860)
Deferred employee statutory profit sharing	d)		499
Derivative financial instruments	f)		(1,080)
Deferred income taxes	g)		29,919
Comprehensive loss per IFRS		Ps	<u><b>(1,925,335)</b></u>

The following notes describe the adjustments associated with the transition to IFRS:

**a) Elimination of inflation in intangible assets and contributed capital**

According to MFRS, the Mexican peso ceased to be a currency of an inflationary economy in December 2007, since cumulative inflation for the previous three years as of such date did not exceed 26%. According to IAS 29, "Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies," the last hyperinflationary period for the Mexican peso was in 1997. As a result, the Company eliminated the cumulative inflation recognized within intangible assets and contributed capital, for IFRS purposes.

**b) Borrowing costs**

In accordance with MFRS, the Company had capitalized exchange rate fluctuations, which in accordance with IFRS have been derecognized as they were not considered to be an adjustment to interest costs.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**c) Employee benefits**

According to MFRS, a severance provision and the corresponding expense, must be recognized based on the entity's experience in terminating the employment relationship before the retirement date. For IFRS purposes, this provision was eliminated as it does not meet the definition of a termination benefit pursuant to IAS 19, "Employee Benefits." Accordingly, at the transition date, the Company derecognized its termination obligation recorded under MFRS.

**d) Deferred employee profit sharing**

In accordance with MFRS, the Company records deferred employee profit sharing, which for purposes of IFRS has been derecognized given that this provision does not meet its recognition principles.

**e) Debt issuance costs**

In accordance with IAS 39, debt issuance costs are presented net of the associated debt given that they are considered to be a component of the effective interest cost.

**f) Derivative financial instruments*****Embedded derivatives***

For MFRS purposes, the Company recorded embedded derivatives for lease agreements denominated in US dollars. Pursuant to the principles set forth in IAS 39, "Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement", there is an exception for embedded derivatives on those contracts that are denominated in certain foreign currencies, if for example the foreign currency is commonly used in the economic environment in which the transaction takes place. The Company concluded that all of its embedded derivatives fell within the scope of this exception. Therefore, at the transition date, the Company derecognized all embedded derivatives recognized under MFRS.

***Credit risk associated with financial instruments***

IAS 39, "Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement", establishes that both the Company's own and counterparty credit risk be considered in the fair value determination of financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss, which impacted the valuation of its derivative financial instruments.

**g) Deferred income taxes**

The adjustments to IFRS recognized by the Company had an impact on the deferred income tax calculation, according to the requirements set forth by IAS 12, "Income Taxes." In addition, the Company recognized its deferred income tax liabilities, except to the extent that the deferred tax liability arose from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction which at the time of the transaction, affected neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

**h) Presentation of comprehensive income items**

The Company reclassified certain items within its statement of comprehensive income to conform with the requirements of IAS 1, "Presentation of Financial Statements," such as the reclassification of certain expenses, which for purposes of IFRS are considered to be operating in nature.

**(26) Recently Issued Accounting Standards not yet in Effect**

The following standards become effective in subsequent periods and management is in the process of assessing their possible impact on its consolidated financial position and results of operations.

Standards and amendments to be adopted in 2013

IAS 27, "Separate Financial Statements," establishes the requirements applicable to the accounting of investments in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, when an entity elects or is required by the local regulations, to present individual financial statements. This standard does not dictate which entities produce separate financial statements available for public use; it is applicable when an entity prepares such financial statements in accordance with IFRS. The separate financial statements are those presented by a controlling entity, an investor with joint control or significant influence, in which investments are accounted at cost or in accordance with IFRS 9. The effective date of IAS 27 (2011) is January 1, 2013, with early application permitted in certain circumstances, but it must be applied in conjunction with IAS 28 (2011), IFRS 10, IFRS 11 and IFRS 12. This standard does not impact the Company's consolidated financial statements.

IAS 28, "Investments in Associated Companies and Joint Ventures," prescribes the accounting for Investments in associated companies and establishes the requirements to apply the equity method when those investments and the investments in joint ventures are accounted. The standard is applicable to all the entities that own control or significant influence over another entity. This standard supersedes the previous version of IAS 28, Investments in associated companies. The effective date of IAS 28 (2011) is January 1, 2013, with early application permitted in certain circumstances, but it must be applied in conjunction with IAS 27 (2011), IFRS 10, IFRS 11 and IFRS 12.

IFRS 10, "Consolidated Financial Statements," establishes the principles for the presentation and preparation of the consolidated financial statements when an entity controls one or more entities. The standard requires the controlling company to present its consolidated financial statements; modifies the definition about the principle of control and establishes such definition as the basis for consolidation; establishes how to apply the principle of control to identify if an investment is subject to be consolidated. The standard replaces IAS 27, Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements and SIC 12, Consolidation – Special Purpose Entities. The effective date of IFRS 10 is January 1, 2013, with early application permitted in certain circumstances, but it must be applied in conjunction with IAS 27 (2011), IAS 28 (2011), IFRS 11 and IFRS 12. This standard does not impact the Company's consolidated financial statements and has not been early adopted.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

IFRS 11, “Joint Arrangements,” classifies joint arrangements as either joint operations (combining the existing concepts of jointly controlled assets and jointly controlled operations) or joint ventures (equivalent to the existing concept of a jointly controlled entity). Joint operation is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control have rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities. Joint venture is a joint arrangement whereby the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have rights to the net assets of the arrangement. IFRS 11 requires the use of the equity method of accounting for interests in joint ventures thereby eliminating the proportionate consolidation method. The determination of as to whether a joint arrangement is a joint operation or a joint venture is based on the parties’ rights and obligations under the arrangement, with the existence of a separate legal vehicle no longer being the key factor. The effective date of IFRS 11 is January 1, 2013, with early application permitted in certain circumstances, but it must be applied in conjunction with IAS 27 (2011), IAS 28 (2011), IFRS 10 and IFRS 12. This standard does not impact the Company’s consolidated financial statements and has not been early adopted.

IFRS 12, “Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities,” has the objective to require the disclosure of information to allow the users of financial information to evaluate the nature and risk associated with their interests in other entities, and the effects of such interests in their position, financial performance and cash flows. The effective date of IFRS 12 is January 1, 2013, with early application permitted in certain circumstances, but it must be applied in conjunction with IAS 27 (2011), IAS 28 (2011), IFRS 10 and IFRS 11. This standard does not impact the Company’s consolidated financial statements and has not been early adopted.

IFRS 13, “Fair Value Measurement,” establishes a single framework for measuring fair value where that is required by other standards. The standard applies to both financial and non-financial items measured at fair value. Fair value is defined as “the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date”. IFRS 13 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2013, with early adoption permitted, and applies prospectively from the beginning of the annual period in which the standard is adopted. This standard does not impact the Company’s consolidated financial statements and has not been early adopted.

Standards and amendments to be adopted in 2015

IFRS 9, “Financial Instruments,” issued in November 2009 and amended in October 2010 introduces new requirements for the classification and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities and for derecognition.

The standard requires all recognized financial assets that are within the scope of IAS 39 to be subsequently measured at amortized cost or fair value. Specifically, debt investments that are held within a business model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows, and that have contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal outstanding are generally measured at amortized cost at the end of subsequent accounting periods. All other debt investments and equity investments are measured at their fair values at the end of subsequent accounting periods.

**AXTEL, S. A. B. DE C. V. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Thousands of Mexican pesos)

The most significant effect of IFRS 9 regarding the classification and measurement of financial liabilities relates to the accounting for changes in fair value of a financial liability (designated as at fair value through profit or loss) attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability. Specifically, under IFRS 9, for financial liabilities that are designated as at fair value through profit or loss, the amount of change in the fair value of the financial liability that is attributable to changes in the credit risk of that liability is recognized in other comprehensive income, unless the recognition of the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk in other comprehensive income would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in profit or loss. Changes in fair value attributable to a financial liability's credit risk are not subsequently reclassified to profit or loss. Previously, under IAS 39, the entire amount of the change in the fair value of the financial liability designated as at fair value through profit or loss was recognized in profit or loss.

**(27) Subsequent events**

- a) On January 31, 2013, the Company completed the sale of 883 sites to MATC Digital telecommunications, S. de RL de CV ("MATC"), a subsidiary of American Tower Corporation, in amount of U.S. 249 million. Additionally, the Company agreed to lease certain spaces at these locations in terms ranging from 6 to 15 years, depending on the type of technology installed at each site, for a net cost of approximately \$ 20 million.
- b) On the same date, the Company completed the exchange of 142 and 335 million of unsecured notes due 2017 and 2019, respectively, for 249 and 22 million secured bonds and a convertible bond, respectively, both with due on 2020, plus a cash payment of 83 million to participating holders.
- c) On January 30, 2013, the Company launched its pay-TV service "AXTEL TV" in Mexico City, Guadalajara and Monterrey.

# **EXHIBIT B**

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE ACTIVITIES OF THE AUDIT AND CORPORATE  
PRACTICES COMMITTEE



## **INFORME ANUAL DE ACTIVIDADES COMITÉ DE AUDITORÍA Y PRÁCTICAS SOCIETARIAS**

19 de marzo de 2013.

**Al Consejo de Administración  
de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V.**

P R E S E N T E . -

En cumplimiento de lo dispuesto por el artículo 43 de la Ley del Mercado de Valores, y en mi carácter de Presidente del Comité de Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias (el "Comité") de Axtel, S.A.B. de C.V. (la "Sociedad"), me permito presentar un informe sumario de las actividades desempeñadas por dicho comité durante el ejercicio social que concluyó al 31 de Diciembre de 2012.

Este informe se presenta con el conocimiento de los miembros del Comité, con base a información recibida por este órgano, y tomando en cuenta los informes, opiniones y/o comunicados de directivos relevantes y de los auditores externos e internos, todos ellos de la Sociedad, sobre los temas que le competen al Comité.

### **I. Asuntos en Materia de Auditoría.**

- a) Se analizó el estado que guarda el sistema de control interno, siendo informados de los programas y desarrollo del trabajo de auditoría interna y de auditoría externa. Se determinó que se cumple con la efectividad requerida para que la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias operen en un ambiente general de control, y no se detectaron deficiencias o desviaciones materiales.
- b) Se realizaron las investigaciones necesarias para estar en aptitud de informar que no se encontraron incumplimientos relevantes de los lineamientos y políticas de operación y de registro contable de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.
- c) Se evaluó el desempeño de la firma que presta los servicios de auditoría externa, así como del auditor externo encargado de la misma. Se determinó que dicho desempeño fue satisfactorio y que los socios de la firma KPMG Cárdenas Dosal, S.C. reúnen los requisitos de calidad profesional e independencia requeridos.
- d) Se analizaron los servicios adicionales o complementarios proporcionados por la firma que presta los servicios de auditoría externa, no encontrándose situaciones que comprometan su independencia.
- e) Se revisaron los estados financieros de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias, por el ejercicio social que concluyó el 31 de Diciembre de 2012, 2011 y al 1 de enero de 2011 y se analizó con los auditores externos de la Sociedad el dictamen sobre dichos estados financieros, así como las notas a los mismos.



- f) En la preparación y elaboración de los estados financieros, las principales políticas contables fueron aplicadas consistentemente con el ejercicio anterior.
- g) La información financiera fue preparada conforme a las Normas de Información Financiera.
- h) Se revisó el Informe del Director General a que se refiere el Artículo 44, fracción XI de la Ley del Mercado de Valores, emitiendo opinión favorable del mismo.
- i) Se nos informó sobre las políticas contables aprobadas durante el ejercicio 2012, sin que se hayan presentado modificaciones importantes a las mismas.
- j) No se formularon observaciones relevantes por parte de accionistas, consejeros, directivos relevantes, empleados (todos ellos de la Sociedad) y, en general, de cualquier tercero, respecto de la contabilidad, controles internos y temas relacionados con la auditoría interna o externa de la Sociedad o subsidiarias; ni tampoco se realizaron denuncias sobre hechos que se estimen irregulares en la administración de la Sociedad o subsidiarias.

## **II. Asuntos en Materia de Prácticas Societarias.**

- a) No se consideraron observaciones respecto al desempeño de los directivos relevantes de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.
- b) Se revisaron los mecanismos implementados por la Sociedad para evaluar el desempeño de sus directivos relevantes.
- c) Se analizó el desempeño y la remuneración integral de los directivos relevantes de la Sociedad y sus subsidiarias.
- d) En el ejercicio social del 2012 no se presentaron situaciones por virtud de las cuales se hubiere requerido otorgar dispensas para el aprovechamiento de negocios por parte de personas relacionadas a la Sociedad.

Atentamente,



Bernardo Guerra Treviño  
**Presidente del Comité de  
Auditoría y Prácticas Societarias**